CHAPTER IX

THE MOD p K-THEORY OF QX

by J. E. McClure

In this chapter we use the theory of H_{∞} ring spectra to construct and analyze Dyer-Lashof operations in the complex K-theory of infinite loop spaces analogous to the usual Dyer-Lashof operations in ordinary homology. As an application we compute $K_{\star}(QX;Z_{p})$ in terms of the K-theory Bockstein spectral sequence of X.

Dyer-Lashof operations in K-theory were first considered by Hodgkin, whose calculation of ${\rm K}_{\bigstar}({\rm QS}^0;{\rm Z}_{\rm D})$ [41] led him to conjecture the existence of a single operation analogous to the sequence of operations in ordinary homology. He constructed such an operation, denoted by Q, for odd primes [42]; a similar construction for p = 2 was given independently by Snaith, who later refined Hodgkin's construction for odd primes and analyzed the properties of Q. The construction of Hodgkin and Snaith was based on the E^{∞} term of a certain spectral sequence (namely the spectral sequence of I.2.4) and therefore had indeterminacy, and Hodgkin showed that in fact any useful operation in the mod p K-homology of infinite loop spaces must have indeterminacy. He also observed that the Dyer-Lashof method for calculating $H_{\star}(QX;Z_{p})$ by use of the Serre spectral sequence completely failed to generalize to K-theory. The indeterminacy was a considerable inconvenience, but the operation was still found to have applications, notably in the calculation of $K_*(QRP^n;Z_2)$ given by Miller and Snaith [84]. This result, which was proved by using the Eilenberg-Moore spectral sequence starting from Hodgkin's calculation of $K_{\star}(QS^{0};Z_{n})$, was the first indication that $K_{\star}(QX;Z_{n})$ might be tractable in the presence of torsion in X. The main technical difficulty in the proof was in determining exactly how many times Q could be iterated on a given element, since Q could be defined only on the kernel of the Bockstein β . (Incidentally, a joint paper of Snaith and the present author showed that the odd-primary construction of Qcontained an error and that in this case as well Q could only be defined on the kernel of β .) The answer for \mathbb{RP}^n was that Q could be iterated on an element exactly as many times as the element survived in the Bockstein spectral sequence. Unfortunately, the methods used in this case did not extend to spaces more complicated than Rpn.

In view of these facts, it is rather surprising that there is in fact a theory of primary Dyer-Lashof operations in K-theory for which practically every statement about ordinary Dyer-Lashof operations, including the calculation of $H_*(QX;Z_p)$, has a precise analog. We shall remove the indeterminacy of Q by constructing it as an operation from mod p^2 to mod p K-theory, and more generally from mod p^{r+1} to mod p^r K-theory. It follows that Q can be iterated on any element precisely as often as

the element survives in the Bockstein spectral sequence. There are also operations 2 and R taking mod p^r to mod p^{r+1} K-theory in even and odd dimensions respectively (2) is the K-theory analog of the Pontrjagin p-th power [57, 28], while R has no analog in ordinary homology). These will play a key role in determining the properties of the Q-operation and in our calculation of $K_{*}(QX;Z_{n})$. They also give indecomposable generators in the K-theory Bockstein spectral sequence for QX. 1 The operations Q, 2 and R form a complete set of Dyer-Lashof operations in the sense that they exhaust the possibilities in a certain universal case; see Section 8. The key to defining primary operations in higher torsion is the machinery of stable extended powers, which gives a very satisfactory replacement for the chain-level machinery in ordinary homology; more precisely, it allows questions about the operations to be reduced to a universal case in the same way that chain-level arguments allow reduction to $B\Sigma_n$. In applying this machinery to K-theory we make essential use of the fact that periodic K-theory is an $\mathrm{H}_{\!\!\infty}$ ring spectrum, as shown in VII §7 and VIII §4, and the fact that the Adams operations are p-local H_ maps as shown in VIII \$7.

This chapter is largely self-contained, and in particular it does not depend logically on the earlier work of Hodgkin, Snaith, Miller and the author. The organization is as follows. In section 1 we give a very general definition of Dyer-Lashof operations in E-homology for an H_{ω} ring spectrum E. When E is HZ_{p} we recover the ordinary Dyer-Lashof operations. In section 2 we use some of the properties developed in section 1 to give a new way of computing $H_{*}(QX;Z_{p})$ for connected X without use of the Serre spectral sequence, the Kudo transgression theorem, or even the equivalence $\Omega Q \Sigma X \approx Q X$; instead the basic ingredients are the approximation theorem and the transfer. In section 3 we give the properties of Q, ${\cal Q}$ and R and the statement of our calculation of $K_{\star}(QX;Z_{n})$; up to isomorphism the result depends only on the K-theory Bockstein spectral sequence of X, but for functoriality we need a more precise description. Section 4 contains the calculation of $K_{\star}(QX;Z_{p})$, which is modeled on that in section 2. Sections 5 through 8 give the construction and properties of Q, 2, and R. In section 5 we lay the groundwork by giving very precise descriptions of the groups $K_{*}(D_{p}S^{n};Z_{p^{r}})$. Section 6 gives enough information about Q to calculate $K_{f x}(D_D X; Z_D)$, a result needed in section 4. The argument differs from that in [77] in three ways: it is shorter (but less elementary), it gives a more precise result, and it applies to the case p = 2. Sections 7 and 8 complete

^{*}It was asserted in the original version of this work ([76, Theorem 5]) that certain composites of Q and R gave indecomposable generators in $K_{\star}(QX;Z_{\rm p})$. Doug Ravenel has since pointed out to the author that this is incorrect: his argument is given in Remark (ii) following Theorem 3.6 below. The corrected versions of [76, Theorems 5 and 6] are also given in Section 3. (The mistake in the original version was in the proof of Lemma 4.7 for M = $\Sigma M_{\rm r}$, where it was asserted that the r > 1 and r = 1 cases are similar. They are not.)

the construction of Q, 2, and R. In section 9 we prove a purely algebraic fact needed in section 4; this fact is considerably more difficult than its analog in homology because of the nonadditivity of the operations.

I would like to thank Vic Snaith for introducing me to this subject and for the many insights I have gotten from his book and his papers with Haynes Miller. I would also like to thank Doug Ravenel for pointing out the mistake mentioned above. I owe Gaunce Lewis many commutative diagrams, as well as the first version of Definition 1.7. Finally, I would like to thank Peter May for encouragement and for his careful reading of the manuscript.

1. Generalized Homology Operations

Let E be a fixed H_{∞} ring spectrum. In this section we shall construct generalized Dyer-Lashof operations in the E-homology of H_{∞} ring spectra X. When E is HZ_p these are (up to reindexing) the ordinary Dyer-Lashof operations defined by Steinberger in chapter III, and for E = S they are Bruner's homotopy operations. When E is the spectrum K representing integral K-theory we obtain the operations referred to in the introduction which will be studied in detail in sections 3-9.

For simplicity, we shall begin by defining operations in E_*X , although ultimately (for the application to K-theory) we must introduce torsion coefficients. Fix a prime p. For each $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ the operations defined on E_nX will be indexed by $E_*(D_pS^n)$, i.e., for each $e \in E_m(D_pS^n)$ we shall define a natural operation

$$Q_e: E_n X \rightarrow E_m X$$

in the E-homology of H_{∞} ring spectra called the internal Dyer-Lashof operation determined by e. As usual, Q_e will be the composite of the structural map

$$(\xi_{D})_{*} : E_{m}D_{D}X \rightarrow E_{m}X$$

with an external operation

$$Q_e : E_n X \rightarrow E_m D_D X$$

which is defined for arbitrary spectra X and is natural for arbitrary maps $X \rightarrow Y$. Throughout this chapter we shall use the same symbol for corresponding internal and external Dyer-Lashof operations, with the context indicating which is intended. In this section we shall be concerned only with the external operations, and thus X and Y will always denote arbitrary spectra.

In order to motivate the definition of the external operation Q_e we give it in stages. Fix m,n ϵZ and $e \epsilon E_m D_p S^n$. Let $u \epsilon E_0 S$ denote the unit element. We define Q_e first on the element $\Sigma^n u \epsilon E_n S^n$ by $Q_e(\Sigma^n u) = e$. If $x \epsilon E_n X$ happens to be

spherical, then there is a map $g:S^n \to X$ with $g_*(\Sigma^n u) = x$, and naturality requires us to define $Q_e x = (D_p g)_* e$. Now any element $x \in E_n X$ is represented by a map $f:S^n \to E \wedge X$, and to complete the definition of Q_e it suffices to give an analog for general x of the homomorphism $(D_p g)_*$ which exists when x is spherical. It is useful to do this in a somewhat more general context, so let Y be any spectrum and let $f:Y \to E \wedge X$ be any map. First we define f_{**} to be the composite

$$E_{*}Y = \pi_{*}(E \wedge Y) \xrightarrow{(1 \wedge f)_{*}} \pi_{*}(E \wedge E \wedge X) \xrightarrow{(\phi \wedge 1)_{*}} \pi_{*}(E \wedge X) = E_{*}X,$$

where ϕ is the product on E. Note that $f_{\star\star\Sigma}n^u = x$ if $f:S^n \to E \wedge X$ represents x. Next define $\overline{D}_{\pi}f$ for any $\pi \in \Sigma_i$ to be the composite

$$D_{\pi}Y \xrightarrow{D_{\pi}f} D_{\pi}(E \wedge X) \xrightarrow{\delta} D_{\pi}E \wedge D_{\pi}X \xrightarrow{\xi \wedge 1} E \wedge D_{\pi}X,$$

where ξ comes from the ${\rm H}_{_{\!\!\infty}}$ structure of E. Combining these definitions we obtain a map

$$(\overline{D}_{\pi}f)_{**}: E_{*}D_{\pi}Y \longrightarrow E_{*}D_{\pi}X$$
.

<u>Definition 1.1.</u> If x $E_n X$ is represented by $f:S^n \to E \land X$ and e is an element of $E_m D_p S^n$ then

$$Q_e x = (\overline{D}_p f)_{**}(e) \in E_m D_p X.$$

Of course, this agrees with the definition given earlier when x is spherical, and in particular when E = S we recover the external version of Bruner's operation. Next let $E = HZ_p$. The standard external operation (as defined by Steinberger) is denoted $e_i \otimes x^p$, where e_i is the generator of $H_i(\Sigma_p; Z_p(n))$ defined in [68, section 1] (recall that $Z_p(n)$ is Z_p with Σ_p acting trivially if n is even and via the sign representation if n is odd). Now it is easy to see that the map

$$\Phi: H_{i}(\Sigma_{p}; Z_{p}(n)) \longrightarrow H_{i+2pn}(D_{p}S^{n}; Z_{p})$$

given by $e_i \mapsto e_i \otimes (\Sigma^n u)^p$ is an isomorphism, and we have

Proposition 1.2. If
$$e = \phi(e_i)$$
 then $Q_e x = e_i \otimes x^p$ for all x.

The proof of 1.2 will be given later in this section.

It is possible to put Definition 1.1 in a more categorical context. Let $\boldsymbol{\zeta}_{E}$ be the category in which objects are spectra and the morphisms from X to Y are the stable maps from X to EAY. The composite in $\boldsymbol{\zeta}_{E}$ of f:X + EAY and g:Y + EAZ is the following composite of stable maps

$$X \xrightarrow{f} E \land Y \xrightarrow{1 \land g} E \land E \land Z \xrightarrow{\phi \land 1} E \land Z$$
.

The construction \overline{D}_{π} on morphisms, combined with D_{π} on objects, gives a functor $\overline{D}_{\pi}: \mathcal{C}_{E} \to \mathcal{C}_{E}$, and we can also define a smash product $\overline{\wedge}$ on E by letting $f_{1} \overline{\wedge} f_{2}$ be the composite

$$X_1 \wedge X_2 \xrightarrow{f_1 \wedge f_2} E \wedge X_1 \wedge E \wedge X_2 \simeq E \wedge E \wedge X_1 \wedge X_2 \longrightarrow E \wedge X_1 \wedge X_2$$

Finally, E homology is a functor on \mathcal{C}_{E} which takes f to $f_{\star\star}$, and the following lemma shows that both Q_{e} and the external product in E-homology are natural transformations.

Lemma 1.3. (i)
$$(\overline{D}_{p}f)_{**}Q_{e}y = Q_{e}f_{**}y$$
 for any $y \in E_{*}Y$ and any $f:Y \neq E \wedge X$.
(ii) $(f_{1}**y_{1}) \otimes (f_{2}**y_{2}) = (f_{1} \wedge f_{1})_{**}(y_{1} \otimes y_{2})$.

As one would expect, the maps ι,α,β and δ of I§l also give natural transformations.

Lemma 1.4. (i)
$$\iota_{\mathbf{X}}(\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\pi}\mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}} = (\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\rho}\mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}^{\dagger}\iota_{\mathbf{X}}$$
 if $\pi \mathbf{c} \rho$.
(ii) $\alpha_{\mathbf{X}}(\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\pi}\mathbf{f} \ \overline{\wedge} \ \overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\rho}\mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}} = (\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\pi \times \rho}\mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}\alpha_{\mathbf{X}}$.
(iii) $\beta_{\mathbf{X}}(\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\pi}\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\rho}\mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}} = (\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\pi f\rho}\mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}\beta_{\mathbf{X}}$.
(iv) $\delta_{\mathbf{X}}(\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\pi}(\mathbf{f}_{1} \ \overline{\wedge} \mathbf{f}_{2}))_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}} = (\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\pi}\mathbf{f}_{1} \ \overline{\wedge} \ \overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\pi}\mathbf{f}_{2})_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}\delta_{\mathbf{X}}$.

We shall need two further transformations, namely the "diagonal" $\Delta: \Sigma D_{\pi} X \rightarrow D_{\pi} \Sigma X$ and the transfer $\tau: D_{\rho} X \rightarrow D_{\pi} X$. The first of these was constructed in II§3. The transfer was defined in II§1 for certain special cases, and will be defined in IV§3 of the sequel whenever $\pi \subset \rho$.

Lemma 1.5. (i)
$$(\overline{D}_{\pi}\Sigma f)_{**}\Delta_{*} = \Delta_{*}(\Sigma\overline{D}_{\pi}f)_{**}$$
.
(ii) $\tau_{*}(\overline{D}_{0}f)_{**} = (\overline{D}_{\pi}f)_{**}\tau_{*}$.

The proofs of 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5 are routine diagram chases (using [Equi.,VI.3.9] for 1.4(ii) and (iii) and [Equi.,IV.\$3] for 1.5(ii)).

Next we would like to define Dyer-Lashof operations in E-homology with torsion coefficients. We shall always abbreviate $E_*(X;Z_pr)$ by $E_*(X;r)$. If M_r denotes the Moore spectrum $S^{-1} \underset{pr}{\smile} S^0$ and E_r denotes $E \wedge \Sigma M_r$ then by definition we have $E_n(X;r) = \pi_n(E_r \wedge X)$. Thus if E_r is an H_{∞} ring spectrum (for example, if E is ordinary integral homology) we can apply Definition 1.1 directly to E_r . However, it is a

melancholy fact that in general E_r is not an H_{∞} ring spectrum, as shown by the following, which will be proved at the end of section 7.

Proposition 1.6. Kr is not an Hr ring spectrum for any r.

Thus we must generalize 1.1. First of all, if f:Y + EAX is any map we define $f_{\star\star}$ to be the composite

$$\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{Y};\mathbf{r}) = \pi_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{r}} \wedge \mathbf{Y}) \xrightarrow{(\mathbf{1} \wedge \mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{x}}} \pi_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{r}} \wedge \mathbf{E} \wedge \mathbf{X}) \longrightarrow \pi_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{r}} \wedge \mathbf{X}) = \mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{X};\mathbf{r}).$$

Next observe that the Spanier-Whitehead dual of $\Sigma M^{}_{\mathbf{r}}$ is $M^{}_{\mathbf{r}}$, so that there is a natural isomorphism

$$\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{n}}(\mathbf{X};\mathbf{r}) \cong [\boldsymbol{\Sigma}^{\mathbf{n}}\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{r}}, \mathbf{E} \wedge \mathbf{X}].$$

In particular, any $x \in E_n(X;r)$ is represented by a map $f:\Sigma^n M_r \to E \wedge X$ and there results a homomorphism

$$(\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbf{f})_{**}:\mathbb{E}_{*}(\mathbb{D}_{\mathbf{p}}\boldsymbol{\Sigma}^{\mathbf{n}}\boldsymbol{M}_{\mathbf{r}};\mathbf{s}) \ + \ \mathbb{E}_{*}(\mathbb{D}_{\mathbf{p}}\boldsymbol{X};\mathbf{s})$$

for any $s \ge 1$. Note that $f_{**}\Sigma^{n}u_{r} = x$, where u_{r} is the composite $M_{r} = S \wedge M_{r} \xrightarrow{u \wedge 1} E \wedge M_{r}$. We shall call u_{r} the <u>fundamental class</u> of M_{r} .

Definition 1.7. Let $e \in E_m(D_p \Sigma^n M_p; s)$. Then

$$Q_e: E_n(X;r) + E_m(D_pX;s)$$

is defined by $Q_e x = (\overline{D}_p f)_{**}(e)$, where $f: \Sigma^n M_r \to E \wedge X$ is a map representing x.

Lemmas 1.3, 1.4, and 1.5 remain valid in this generality.

When E is integral homology and r = s = 1 Definition 1.7 provides another way of constructing ordinary Dyer-Lashof operations, which are of course the same as those given by Definition 1.1. However, even in this case 1.7 has certain technical advantages; for example, it gives the relation between the Bockstein and the Dyer-Lashof operations, and by allowing r and s to be greater than 1 one obtains the Pontryagin p-th powers.

We conclude with the proof of 1.2. We write E for HZ_p . The result holds by definition when $x = \Sigma^n u \in E_n S^n$, so it suffices to show that

$$(\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{p}f)_{**}(e_{i}\otimes y^{p}) = e_{i}\otimes (f_{**}y)^{p}$$

for all f:Y + EAX. We shall do this by a direct comparison with the mod p chain level. If A_{*} is any chain complex over Z_p we write D_pA_* for $W \otimes_{\Sigma} (A_*)^{\otimes p}$, where W is a fixed resolution of Z_p by free $Z_p[\Sigma_p]$ -modules. We let C_* denote the mod p

cellular chains functor on CW-spectra, and we have a natural equivalence $D_p C_* \approx C_* D_p$ by I.2.1. If Γ_* denotes the trivial chain complex with Z_p in dimension zero then there is a natural equivalence between $E^O X$ and the chain-homotopy classes of degree zero maps from $C_* X$ to Γ_* . In particular, we obtain chain maps $\theta: C_* E + \Gamma_*$ and $\theta': D_p C_* E + \Gamma_*$ representing the identity E + E and the structural map $D_p E + E$. If ε denotes the composite $D_p \Gamma_* = W/\Sigma_p + \Gamma_*$ (in which the second map is the augmentation) then $\varepsilon \circ D_p \theta$ is a chain map which, like θ' , represents an element of $E^O(D_p E)$ extending the product map $E^{(p)} + E$. But the proof of I.3.6 shows that there is only one such element, hence we have we have $\varepsilon \circ D_p \theta \approx \theta'$. Next, observe that f_{**} is equal to the composite

$$E_*Y \longrightarrow E_*(E \land X) \longrightarrow E_*X,$$

where the second map is the slant product with the identity class in $E^{O}E$. Hence f_{**} is represented on the chain level by the composite

$$h: C_{*}Y \longrightarrow C_{*}(E \wedge X) \simeq C_{*}E \otimes C_{*}X \xrightarrow{\theta \otimes 1} \Gamma_{*} \otimes C_{*}X \simeq C_{*}X.$$

Since h is a chain map we have

$$(\mathtt{D}_{\mathtt{p}}\mathtt{h})_{\star}(\mathtt{e}_{\mathtt{i}}\otimes \mathtt{y}^{\mathtt{p}}) = \mathtt{e}_{\mathtt{i}}\otimes (\mathtt{h}_{\star}\mathtt{y})^{\mathtt{p}} = \mathtt{e}_{\mathtt{i}}\otimes (\mathtt{f}_{\star\star}\mathtt{y})^{\mathtt{p}},$$

so it suffices to show $(\overline{D}_p f)_{**} = (D_p h)_{*}$. Now $(\overline{D}_p f)_{**}$ is equal to the composite

$$\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{*}} \mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{p}} \mathbf{Y} \longrightarrow \mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{*}} (\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{p}} (\mathbf{E} \wedge \mathbf{X})) \xrightarrow{\delta_{\mathbf{*}}} \mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{*}} (\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{p}} \mathbf{E} \wedge \mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{p}} \mathbf{X}) \longrightarrow \mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{*}} \mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{p}} \mathbf{X} ,$$

where the last map is the slant product with the structural map in $E^{O}D_{p}E$. Hence $(\overline{D}_{p}f)_{**}$ is represented on the chain level by the composite H around the outside of the following diagram



Here d is the evident diagonal transformation and the diagram clearly commutes. Inspection of the piece marked (1) shows that $H \approx D_{ph}$ as required.

2. The Homology of CX

Our main aim in this chapter is the computation of $K_*(CX;1)$. In this section we illustrate the basic method in a simpler and more familiar situation, namely the computation of the ordinary mod p homology of CX. (All homology in this section is to be taken with mod p coefficients for an odd prime p; the p = 2 case is similar.) This result is of course well-known, but in fact our method gives some additional generality, since both the construction CX and our computation of H_*CX generalize to the situation where X is a (unital) spectrum, while the usual method of computation does not.

We begin by listing the relevant properties of this spectrum-level construction (which is due to Steinberger); a complete treatment will be given in [Equi., chapter VII]. By a <u>unital spectrum</u> we simply mean a spectrum X with an assigned map $S \rightarrow X$ called the unit. For any unital spectrum X one can construct an E_{∞} ring spectrum CX, and this construction is functorial for unit-preserving maps. In particular, X might be $\Sigma^{\infty}Y^{+}$ for some based space Y, and there is then an equivalence $CX \simeq \Sigma^{\infty}(CY)^{+}$ relating the space-level and spectrum-level constructions. There is a natural filtration $F_{k}CX$ of CX and natural equivalences $F_{1}CX \simeq X$ and

$$F_kCX/F_{k-1}CX \approx D_k(X/S)$$
.

Finally, there are natural maps $F_j CX \wedge F_k CX \rightarrow F_{j+k} CX$ and $D_j F_k CX \rightarrow F_{jk} CX$ for which the following diagrams commute.



Now let X be a unital spectrum and assume the element $n \in H_OX$ induced by the unit map is nonzero. We can then choose a set A \subset H_{*}X such that A \cup {n} is a basis for H_{*}X. Let CA be the free commutative algebra generated by the set

 $\{Q^{I}x \mid x \in A, I \text{ is admissible and } e(I) + b(I) > |x|\}$

(here $|\mathbf{x}|$ denotes the degree of x; see [28, I.2] for the definitions of admissibility, e(I) and b(I)). The elements of this set, which will be called the <u>standard indecomposables</u> for CA, are to be regarded simply as indeterminates since the Q^I do not act on H_{*}X. The basis for CA consisting of products of standard indecomposables will be called the <u>standard basis</u> for CA. Using the inclusion X + CX and the fact that CX is an E_w ring spectrum we obtain a ring map

$$\lambda:CA \rightarrow H_*CX$$

and we shall show

Theorem 2.1. λ is an isomorphism.

We shall derive this theorem from an analogous fact about extended powers. Let Y be any spectrum and let A be a basis for H_xY . CA is defined as before, and we make it a filtered ring by giving Q^Ix filtration $p^{\ell(I)}$. Let $D_kA = F_kCA/F_{k-1}CA$ for $k \ge 1$; this has a standard basis consisting of the standard basis elements in $F_kCA - F_{k-1}CA$. There is an additive map

$$\lambda_k: D_k A \rightarrow H_* D_k Y$$

defined as follows. If all Dyer-Lashof operations and products are interpreted externally then a standard basis element of D_{pA} represents an element of $H_{*}((D_{p})^{j}Y \wedge \cdots \wedge (D_{p})^{j}Y)$ with $p^{j}I + \cdots + p^{j}S = k$; here $(D_{p})^{j}$ denotes the j-th iterate of D_{p} . Applying the natural maps α_{*} and β_{*} gives an element $H_{*}D_{k}Y$ which by definition is the value of λ_{k} for the original basis element. We then have

<u>Theorem 2.2.</u> λ_k is an isomorphism for all $k \ge 1$.

Assuming 2.2 for the moment, we give the proof of 2.1. Let X be a unital spectrum and let A (n) be a basis for H_*X . Let Y = X/S. Then A projects to a basis for H_*Y which we also denote by A. For each $k \ge 1$ the map $\lambda | F_kCA$ lifts to a map $\lambda^{(k)}:F_kCA + H_*F_kCX$ and the following diagram commutes.

$$0 \longrightarrow F_{k-1}CA \longrightarrow F_{k}CA \longrightarrow D_{k}A \longrightarrow C$$

$$\downarrow^{\lambda(k-1)} \downarrow^{\lambda(k)} \downarrow^{\lambda_{k}}$$

$$H_{*}F_{k-1}CX \longrightarrow H_{*}F_{k}CX \xrightarrow{Y} H_{*}D_{k}Y$$

Since λ_k is an isomorphism, the map γ is onto and hence the bottom row is short exact. It now follows by induction and the five lemma that $\lambda^{(k)}$ is an isomorphism for all k, and 2.1 follows by passage to colimits.

We begin the proof of 2.2 with a special case

Lemma 2.3. $\lambda_{\rm D}$ is an isomorphism for all Y.

The proof of the lemma is a standard chain-level calculation which will not be given here (see [68, section 1]). It is interesting to note, however, that one can

prove 2.3 without any reference to the chain-level using the methods of section 6 below.

Next we use the machinery of section 1 to reduce to the case where Y is a wedge of spheres. For each $x \in A$ choose a map $f_{x}:S^{|x|} \to H_{A}Y$ representing x. Let $Z = \bigvee S^{|x|}$ and let $f:Z \to H_{A}Y$ be the wedge of the f_{x} . Then $f_{**}:H_{*}Z \to H_{*}Y$ is an isomorphism. We claim that 2.2 will hold for Y if it holds for Z (where $H_{*}Z$ is given the basis B consisting of the fundamental classes of the $S^{|x|}$). To see this, consider the following diagram



The map $D_k(f_{\star\star})$ is induced by $f_{\star\star}$, which clearly takes B to A. Thus $D_k(f_{\star\star})$ is an isomorphism. The diagram commutes by 1.3 and 1.4(ii) and (iii). The claim now follows from

Lemma 2.4. Let h:W + HA X be any map. If h_{**} is an isomorphism, so is $(\overline{D}_k h)_{**}$ for all k.

<u>Proof.</u> The proof is by induction on k. First suppose that k = jp. Since the case k = p of 2.4 follows from 2.3 we may assume j > 1. Let $\pi = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} p$ and consider the following diagram

$$\begin{array}{c} H_{*}D_{k}W \xrightarrow{\tau_{*}} H_{*}D_{\pi}W \xrightarrow{\beta_{*}} H_{*}D_{j}D_{p}W \xrightarrow{\beta_{j}p^{*}} H_{*}D_{k}W \\ \downarrow (\overline{D}_{k}h) & & \downarrow (\overline{D}_{\pi}h)_{**} \\ H_{*}D_{k}X \xrightarrow{\tau_{*}} H_{*}D_{\pi}X \xrightarrow{\beta_{*}} H_{*}D_{j}D_{p}X \xrightarrow{\beta_{j}p^{*}} H_{*}D_{k}W \end{array}$$

The diagram commutes by 1.4(i) and (iii) and 1.5(ii). The map β_* is an isomorphism. The map $(\overline{D}_p h)_{**}$ is an isomorphism by the case k = p, hence so is $(\overline{D}_j \overline{D}_p h)_{**}$ by inductive hypothesis. Our assumption on k implies that τ_* is monic and $\beta_{j\,p}*$ is onto, hence $(\overline{D}_k h)_{**}$ is monic by inspection of the first square and onto by inspection of the third. The proof is the same when k is prime to p, except that we let π be $\Sigma_{k-1} \times \Sigma_1$.

Next we reduce to the case of a single sphere. To simplify the notation we assume that Z is a wedge of two spheres $S^m \lor S^n$; the argument is the same in the general case. Let B_1 and B_2 be the bases for H_*S^m and H_*S^n consisting of the

fundamental classes, so that $B = B_1 \cup B_2$. There is an evident map $CB_1 \otimes CB_2 \rightarrow CB$ and passing to the associated graded gives a map

$$\varphi: \sum_{i=0}^{k} (\mathbf{D}_{i}\mathbf{B}_{1} \otimes \mathbf{D}_{k-i}\mathbf{B}_{2}) \longrightarrow \mathbf{D}_{k}\mathbf{B}.$$

Recall the equivalence

$$\bigvee_{i=0}^{k} (D_{i}S^{m} \wedge D_{k-1}S^{n}) \approx D_{k}(S^{m} \vee S^{n}) = D_{k}Z$$

constructed in II§1.

Lemma 2.5. φ is an isomorphism, and the diagram

$$\begin{array}{c} \stackrel{k}{\underset{i=0}{\sum}} (D_{i}B_{1} \otimes D_{k-i}B_{2}) & \xrightarrow{\varphi} D_{k}B \\ \downarrow & \downarrow \\ \downarrow & \downarrow \\ \downarrow \\ \stackrel{k}{\underset{i=0}{\sum}} (A_{i} \otimes A_{k-i}) & \downarrow \\ \downarrow \\ \stackrel{k}{\underset{i=0}{\sum}} (H_{*}D_{i}S^{m} \otimes H_{*}D_{k-i}S^{n}) & \longrightarrow H_{*}D_{k}Z \end{array}$$

commutes.

<u>Proof.</u> φ is an isomorphism since it takes the standard basis on the left to that on the right. The commutativity of the diagram is immediate from the definitions.

By Lemma 2.5 we see that 2.2 will hold for Z once we have shown the following. Let $x \in H_n S^n$ be the fundamental class.

Lemma 2.6. $\lambda_k: D_k\{x\} \rightarrow H_*D_kS^n$ is an isomorphism for all $k \ge 1$ and all integers n.

<u>Proof.</u> By induction on k. First assume that k = jp for some j > 1. For the proof in this case we use the following diagram, which will be denoted by (*).



Here $y, z \in H_n(S^n \vee S^n)$ are the fundamental classes of the first and second summands. The set $\mathcal{A} \subset H_* D_p S^r$ is $\{\beta^{\varepsilon} Q^S x | 2s - \varepsilon \ge n\}$. (The reader is warned as this point to distinguish carefully between the Bockstein β and the natural map β of section I.1. This is made easier by the fact that we never use the latter map per se, only the homomorphism β_* induced by it.) The set $\mathcal{A} \subset H_* D_p(S^n \vee S^n)$ is $\{\beta^{\varepsilon} Q^S y, \beta^{\varepsilon} Q^S z | 2s - \varepsilon \ge n\}$ if n is odd and is the union of this set with $\{y^i z^{p-i} | 1 \le i \le p-1\}$ when n is even. Lemma 2.3 implies that \mathcal{A} and \mathcal{A}' are bases, and hence the maps λ_j are isomorphisms by inductive hypothesis. The maps $g_i: S^n \vee S^n \to S^n$ are defined for i = 0,1 and 2 by $g_0 = 1 \vee 1, g_1 = 1 \vee *$ and $g_2 = * \vee 1$, where 1 and * denote the identity map and the trivial map of S^n . To complete the construction of the diagram we require

Lemma 2.7. There exist maps γ_j and γ'_j , independent of i, such that diagram (*) commutes for i = 0,1 and 2.

The proof of 2.7 is given at the end of this section; all that is involved is to "simplify" expressions in $D_j \alpha$ ' and $D_j \alpha$ using the Adem relations and the Cartan formula in a sufficiently systematic way.

Now consider the inner square of diagram (*). By assumption on k we see that $\beta_{jp} * \circ \tau_*$ is an isomorphism, hence λ_k is onto. Let $\theta: D_k\{x\} + D_k\{x\}$ be the composite $\gamma_j \circ \lambda_j^{-1} \circ \tau_* \circ \lambda_k$. Clearly λ_k will be monic if θ is. In fact we shall show that θ is an isomorphism. We claim first of all that θ takes the subspace $\mathcal{D} \subset D_k\{x\}$ generated by the decomposable standard basis elements isomorphically into itself. To see this we use the outer square of diagram (*). Let $\theta': D_k\{y,z\} + D_k\{y,z\}$ be the composite $\gamma_j' \circ \lambda_j^{-1} \circ \tau_* \circ \lambda_k$. Let $\mathcal{D}' \subset D_k\{y,z\}$ be the image of $\sum_{i=1}^{k-1} (D_i\{y) \otimes D_{k-i}\{z\})$ under the map φ of Lemma 2.5. Then \mathcal{D}' is the kernel of the map

$$D_{\mathbf{k}}(\mathbf{g}_{1})_{\mathbf{x}} \oplus D_{\mathbf{k}}(\mathbf{g}_{2})_{\mathbf{x}} : D_{\mathbf{k}}\{\mathbf{y},\mathbf{z}\} \longrightarrow D_{\mathbf{k}}\{\mathbf{x}\} \oplus D_{\mathbf{k}}\{\mathbf{x}\}$$

and hence θ' takes β' into itself. But $D_k(g_0)_*(\beta') = \beta$ and $D_k(g_0)_* \circ \theta' = \theta \circ D_k(g_0)_*$, hence θ takes β into itself and we have the commutative diagram



Since both \mathcal{B} and \mathcal{B}^{\dagger} have finite type $\theta: \mathcal{B} \to \mathcal{B}$ will be an isomorphism if $\theta': \mathcal{B}^{\dagger} \to \mathcal{B}^{\dagger}$ is monic. But λ_{k} is monic on \mathcal{B}^{\dagger} by 2.5 and the inductive hypothesis, hence θ' is also monic on \mathcal{B}^{\dagger} since $\lambda_{k}^{} \circ \theta' = (\beta_{jp*} \circ \tau_{*}) \circ \lambda_{k}^{}$.

Now let $\mathbf{J} = D_k\{\mathbf{x}\}/\mathbf{\partial}$. This has the basis $\{Q^I \mathbf{x} | I \text{ admissible, } p^{\ell(I)} = \mathbf{k}, e(I) + b(I) > n\}$. We wish to show that the map $\overline{\theta} \colon \mathbf{J} + \mathbf{J}$ induced by θ is an isomorphism. The basic idea is to use the homology suspension, or rather its external analog which is the map $\Delta_{\mathbf{x}} \Sigma : H_i D_p S^n + H_{i+1} D_p S^{n+1}$, to detect elements of \mathbf{J} . Let $\mathbf{\tilde{x}} \in H_{n+1} S^{n+1}$ be the fundamental class. We define $\Gamma : \mathbf{J} + D_k(\mathbf{\tilde{x}})$ by $\Gamma(Q^I \mathbf{x}) = Q^I \mathbf{\tilde{x}}$, where we interpret $Q^I \mathbf{\tilde{x}}$ as zero if e(I) < n+1 and as a p-th power in the usual way if e(I) = n+1 and b(I) = 0. The key fact is the following, which will be proved at the end of this section.

Lemma 2.8. The diagram



commutes.

We also need the fact that the evident action of the Bockstein on \mathcal{J} commutes with 8; this will be clear from the proof of 2.7.

Now let \mathbf{J}_n be the subspace of \mathbf{J} spanned by the set $\{\mathbf{Q}^{\mathsf{I}}\mathbf{x}|\mathbf{I} \text{ admissible}, \mathbf{p}^{\ell(\mathsf{I})} = \mathsf{k}, \mathbf{e}(\mathsf{I}) + \mathbf{b}(\mathsf{I}) \leq \mathsf{n}+\mathsf{m}\}$. We shall show first that $\overline{\mathbf{0}}$ is monic on \mathbf{J}_1 . Let \mathbf{J}'_1 be the subspace of \mathbf{J}_1 spanned by the set $\{\mathbf{Q}^{\mathsf{I}}\mathbf{x}|\mathbf{I} \text{ admissible}, \mathbf{p}^{\ell(\mathsf{I})} = \mathsf{k}, \mathbf{e}(\mathsf{I}) = \mathsf{n}+\mathsf{l}, \mathbf{b}(\mathsf{I}) = \mathsf{O}\}$. Then $\mathbf{J}_1 = \mathbf{J}'_1 \oplus \mathbf{\beta}\mathbf{J}'_1$. From the definition of Γ we see that $\mathbf{\beta}\mathbf{J}'_1$ is the kernel of Γ , that Γ is monic on \mathbf{J}'_1 and that $\Gamma(\mathbf{J}'_1) = \Gamma(\mathbf{J}) \cap \mathbf{D}$. Let w be a nonzero element of \mathbf{J}'_1 . We claim that $\overline{\mathsf{dw}}$ lies in \mathbf{J}_1 , so that it can be written uniquely in the form $\mathsf{w}' + \mathfrak{g}\mathsf{w}''$ with $\mathsf{w}', \mathsf{w}'' \mathbf{J}'_1$, and furthermore we claim that $\mathsf{w}' \neq \mathsf{O}$. To see this note that $\Gamma\mathsf{w}$ is a nonzero element of $\Gamma(\mathbf{J}) \cap \mathbf{D} = \Gamma(\mathbf{J}'_1)$. Thus there is a nonzero element w' of \mathbf{J}'_1 with $\Gamma\mathsf{w}' = \Gamma\overline{\mathsf{dw}}$, so that $\overline{\mathsf{dw}} - \mathsf{w}'$ is in ker $\Gamma = \mathfrak{g}\mathbf{J}'_1$ as required. Now let $\mathsf{w}_1, \mathsf{w}_2$ be any elements of \mathbf{J}'_1 with $\overline{\mathsf{dw}}_1 = \mathsf{w}'_1 + \mathfrak{g}\mathsf{w}''_1$ and $\overline{\mathsf{dw}}_2 = \mathsf{w}'_2 + \mathfrak{g}\mathsf{w}''_2$. Suppose that $\mathsf{v} = \mathsf{w}_1 + \mathfrak{g}\mathsf{w}_2$ is the kernel of $\mathbf{0}$. Then $\mathbf{J}_1 = \mathsf{O}$ implies $\mathsf{w}_1 = \mathsf{O}$, hence $\mathsf{w}''_1 = \mathsf{O}$. Thus $\mathsf{w}'_2 = \mathsf{O}$, whence $\mathsf{w}_2 = \mathsf{O}$ and $\mathsf{v} = \mathsf{O}$, showing that $\overline{\mathsf{d}}$ is monic on \mathbf{J}_1 .

Next we claim that $\overline{\theta}$ is monic on \mathcal{J}_m for all $m \ge 1$. Let $w \in \mathcal{J}_m$ with $\overline{\theta}w = 0$. Let $\widetilde{\mathcal{J}} = D_k\{\widetilde{x}\}/\mathfrak{O}$ and let $\overline{\Gamma}$ be the composite $\mathcal{J} + D_k\{\widetilde{x}\} + \widetilde{\mathcal{J}}$. Then $\overline{\Gamma}w$ is in the subspace \mathcal{J}_{m-1} generated by $Q^{I}\widetilde{x}$ with I admissible, $p^{k(I)} = k$ and e(I) + b(I) (n+1) $\le m-1$. Since $\overline{\theta} \ \overline{\Gamma}w = \overline{\Gamma} \ \overline{\theta}w = 0$ and since (by induction on m) θ is monic on $\widetilde{\mathcal{J}}_{m-1}$ we see that $\overline{\Gamma}w = 0$. Now the kernel of $\overline{\Gamma}$ is precisely \mathcal{J}_1 , and we have shown already that $\overline{\theta}$ is monic on \mathcal{J}_1 , hence w = 0 as required. Thus $\overline{\theta}: \mathcal{J} + \mathcal{J}$ is monic, and since has finite type \overline{v} is an isomorphism. This completes the proof of 2.6 for the case k = jp.

Now suppose k is prime to p and consider the following diagram



Here γ and γ' are obtained from the products in C{x} and C{y,z} by passage to the associated graded. The diagram clearly commutes. The analysis of this diagram proceeds as before, except that in this case the map $D_k(g_0)_*$ takes the kernel of $D_k(g_1)_* \oplus D_k(g_2)_*$ onto all of $D_k(x)$, so that we can conclude at once that λ_k is an isomorphism without having to consider indecomposables.

This completes the proof of 2.6, and thereby of 2.2, except that we must still verify 2.7 and 2.8. For these we need certain properties of the external Q^{S} . First of all these operations are additive, and $Q^{S}x = {}_{1*}(x^{\{p\}})$ if 2s = |x|. The external Cartan formula is

$$\delta_* Q^{\mathbf{S}}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \sum_{i=0}^{\mathbf{S}} Q^i \mathbf{x} \otimes Q^{\mathbf{S}-i} \mathbf{y}.$$

The external Adem relations are obtained by prefixing β_{pp*} to both sides of the standard Adem relations. All of these relations can be obtained directly from the definitions of section 1, without any use of internal operations (compare sections 7 and 8 below). They can also be derived from the corresponding properties for internal operations by means of the equivalence

$$C(X \lor S^{0}) \simeq \bigvee_{k \ge 0} D_{k}^{X}$$

proved in [Equi., VII§5].

<u>Proof of 2.7</u>. Every standard indecomposable in CA has the form $Q^{I}(\beta^{\epsilon}Q^{s}x)$. We can formally simplify such an expression by means of the Adem relations into a sum of admissible sequences acting on x (for definiteness we assume that at each step the

Adem relations are applied at a position in the sequence as far to the right as possible). The result is an element of $C\{x\}$, where we agree to interpret all sequences with excess less than |x| as zero, and we extend multiplcatively to get a map $F_j C \mathcal{A} \rightarrow F_k C\{x\}$. The map γ_j is obtained by passage to quotients. The map γ'_j is obtained in the same way except that we use the Cartan formula to simplify expressions of the form $Q^I(y^iz^{p-i})$ with 0 < i < p. The inner and outer squares of diagram (*) commute as a consequence of the external Cartan formula and Adem relations, and the upper trapezoid clearly commutes when i is 1 or 2. When i is zero the element y^iz^{p-i} of \mathcal{A}' goes to $Q^{n/2}x$, and so it is necessary to check that the result of simplifying $Q^IQ^{n/2}x$ with the Adem relations is the same as using the Cartan formula on Q^Ix^p ; the result in each case is zero unless all entries of I are divisible by p, in which case it is $(Q^{I/p}x)^p$.

Finally, we give the proof of 2.8. We need two facts about $\Delta_*: \mathbb{H}_*(\Sigma D_k X) + \mathbb{H}_*(D_k \Sigma X)$, namely that $\Delta_* \Sigma Q^S x = Q^S \Sigma x$ if k = p and that $\Delta_* \Sigma (\alpha_{i,k-i})_* (x \otimes y)$ is zero for 0 < i < k. The first of these, which is the external version of the stability of Q^S , was proved in II.5.6. For the second, which is the external analog of the fact that the homology suspension annihilates decomposables, we use the third diagram of II.3.1 with $X = S^1$, noting that the diagonal $\Delta:S^1 + S^1 \wedge S^1$ is nullhomotopic. Now 2.8 is immediate from the commutativity of the following diagram.



Here γ_j is the map constructed in the proof of 2.7 and Γ' is the composite $D_{k}\{x\} \xrightarrow{\Gamma} D_{k}\{\tilde{x}\}$. We define Γ'' to take decomposables to zero and $Q^{I}(\beta^{\varepsilon}Q^{S}x)$ to $Q^{I}(\beta^{\varepsilon}Q^{S}\tilde{x})$. Commutativity of the left and right trapezoids follow from the two formulas given above. Commutativity of the upper trapezoid is obvious except on elements of the form $Q^{I}(\beta^{\varepsilon}Q^{S}x)$ with $e(I) = n+1 + 2s(p-1) - \varepsilon$ and b(I) = 0, and it follows in this case from a simple calculation.

3. Dyer-Lashof Operations in K-Theory

In this section we give our main results about K-theory Dyer-Lashof operations. We begin by fixing notations. We shall work in the stable category, so that X will always denote a spectrum. Homology operations are to be interpreted as internal rather than external. We use Z_2 -graded K-theory, with $|\mathbf{x}|$ denoting the mod 2 degree of x. There are evident natural maps

$$\begin{aligned} \pi &: K_{\alpha}(X; \mathbf{r}) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha}(X; \mathbf{r}-1) & \text{ if } \mathbf{r} \geq 2 \\ \mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathbf{S}} &: K_{\alpha}(X; \mathbf{r}) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha}(X; \mathbf{r}+\mathbf{s}) & \text{ if } \mathbf{s} \geq 1 \\ \beta_{\mathbf{r}} &: K_{\alpha}(X; \mathbf{r}) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha+1}(X; \mathbf{r}) \\ \Sigma &: K_{\alpha}(X; \mathbf{r}) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha+1}(\Sigma X; \mathbf{r}) \end{aligned}$$

(Recall that ΣX means $S^1 \wedge X$ in this chapter, not $X \wedge S^1$ as in chapters I-VII.) β_1 will usually be written simply as β . We write π^S for the s-th iterate of π . It will often be convenient to denote the identity map either by π^0 or p_X^0 . We write π^{∞} for the reduction map $K_{\alpha}(X;Z) + K_{\alpha}(X;r)$. Our first two results give some useful elementary facts about mod p^r K-theory; the proofs may be found in [13] (except for 3.2(iii), which is Lemma 6.4 of [63], and 3.2(iv), which will be proved in section 7).

Proposition 3.1. (i)
$$K_*(X;r)$$
 is a Z_{pr} -module.
(ii) If $s \ge 1$ then $\pi^S \beta_{r+s} p_*^S = \beta_r$.
(iii) πp_* and $p_*\pi$ are multiplication by p.
(iv) $\beta_r \beta_r = 0$.

Proposition 3.2. For each $r \ge 1$ there is an external product

$$K_{\alpha}(X;r) \otimes K_{\alpha}, (Y;r) + K_{\alpha+\alpha}, (X \land Y;r),$$

denoted by $x \otimes y$, which has the following properties.

- (i) \otimes is natural, bilinear and associative.
- (ii) If u K_0S is the unit then $x \otimes \pi^{\infty}u = \pi^{\infty}u \otimes x = x$.
- (iii) $\pi(x \otimes y) = \pi x \otimes \pi y$ and $\pi^{\infty}(x \otimes y) = \pi^{\infty} x \otimes \pi^{\infty} y$.
- (iv) $p_{\star}(x \otimes \pi y) = (p_{\star}x) \otimes y$.
- (v) $\beta_{n}(x \otimes y) = \beta_{n}x \otimes y + (-1)^{|x|}x \otimes \beta_{n}y.$
- (vi) $\Sigma(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \Sigma \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} = (-1)^{|\mathbf{x}|} \mathbf{x} \otimes \Sigma \mathbf{y}.$

If p is odd then the following also holds, where $T:X \land Y \rightarrow Y \land X$ switches the factors.

(vii)
$$T_x(x \otimes y) = (-1)^{|y||x|} y \otimes x$$

If p = 2 there are two external products for each r satisfying (i), (ii), (v) and (vi). If these are denoted by \otimes and \otimes ' the relation

(viii)
$$\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} + 2^{\mathbf{r}-1} \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y}$$

holds. Relations (iii) and (iv) hold when either mod 2^r product is paired with either mod 2^{r-1} product. If $r \ge 2$ then (vii) holds for both \otimes and \otimes ', while if r = 1 then the following holds.

(vii)' $T_{*}(x \otimes y) = y \otimes ' x = y \otimes x + \beta y \otimes \beta x.$

We shall actually give a canonical choice of mod $2^{\mathbf{r}}$ multiplications in Remark 3.4(iv) below. When X is a ring spectrum we obtain an internal product denoted xy. We write $\eta \in K_0(X;\mathbf{r})$ for the unit in this case, reserving the letter u for the unit of K_0S .

Our next result gives the properties of our first operation, which is denoted by Q. In order to relate Q to the K-homology suspension we must restrict to the space level, and we fix notations for dealing with this case. If Y is any space we write $K_*(Y;r)$ for $K_*(\Sigma^{\omega}Y^+;r)$ and, if Y is based, we write $\tilde{K}_r(Y;r)$ for $K_*(\Sigma^{\omega}Y;r)$. The homology suspension σ is the composite

$$\widetilde{K}_{\alpha}(\Omega Y; \mathbf{r}) \xrightarrow{\Sigma} \widetilde{K}_{\alpha+1}(\Sigma \Omega Y; \mathbf{r}) \xrightarrow{} \widetilde{K}_{\alpha+1}(Y; \mathbf{r}) \subset K_{\alpha+1}(Y; \mathbf{r}).$$

If Y is an H_{∞} space then Ω Y is also an H_{∞} space and $\Sigma^{\infty}Y^{+}$ is an H_{∞} ring spectrum; see I.3.7 and I.3.8.

<u>Theorem 3.3</u>. Let X be an H_{∞} ring spectrum. For each $r \ge 2$ and $\alpha \in Z_2$ there is an operation

$$Q:K_{\alpha}(X;r) \rightarrow K_{\alpha}(X;r-1)$$

with the following properties, where x,y $K_{*}(X;r)$.

- (i) Q is natural for H_{∞} maps of X.
- (ii) $Q\eta = 0$.
- (iii) $Q\pi x = \pi Q x$ if $r \ge 3$.

$$(iv) \quad Qp_{*}x = \begin{cases} x^{p} & \text{if } |x| = 0 \text{ and } r = 1 \\ p_{*}Qx - (p^{p-1} - 1)x^{p} & \text{if } |x| = 0 \text{ and } r \ge 2 \\ 0 & \text{if } |x| = 1 \text{ and } r = 1 \\ p_{*}Qx & \text{if } |x| = 1 \text{ and } r \ge 2 \end{cases}$$

$$(\mathbf{v}) \quad \beta_{\mathbf{r-1}} \mathbb{Q}\mathbf{x} = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Q}\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x} - p\pi(\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{p-1}}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x}) & \text{if } |\mathbf{x}| = 0 \\ \\ (\pi\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x})^{\mathbf{p}} + p\mathbb{Q}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x} & \text{if } |\mathbf{x}| = 1. \end{cases}$$

$$(vi) \quad Q(x+y) = \begin{cases} Qx + Qy - \pi \begin{bmatrix} p-1 \\ \sum \\ i=1 \end{bmatrix} \frac{1}{p} \begin{pmatrix} p \\ i \end{pmatrix} x^{i} y^{p-i} \end{bmatrix} & \text{if } p \text{ is odd and } |x| = |y| = 0 \\ Qx + Qy - \pi (xy) + 2^{r-2} (\pi \beta_{r} x) (\pi \beta_{r} y) & \text{if } p = 2 \text{ and } |x| = |y| = 0 \\ Qx + Qy & \text{if } |x| = |y| = 1. \end{cases}$$

$$Q(kx) = kQx - \frac{1}{p} (k^{p}-k)(\pi x)^{p}$$
 if k Z, $|x| = 0$.

Let |x| = 1, |y| = 0. Then

$$Q(\mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}) = \begin{cases} Q\mathbf{x} \cdot \pi(\mathbf{y}^{\mathbf{p}}) + p(Q\mathbf{x})(Q\mathbf{y}) & \text{if p is odd} \\ \\ Q\mathbf{x} \cdot \pi(\mathbf{y}^{2}) + 2(Q\mathbf{x})(Q\mathbf{y}) + 2^{2\mathbf{r}-4}(\pi\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x})^{2}(Q\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{y}) & \text{if p = 2.} \end{cases}$$

Let $|\mathbf{x}| = |\mathbf{y}| = 1$. Then

$$Q(xy) = \begin{cases} (Qx)(Qy) & \text{if p is odd} \\ (Qx)(Qy) + 2^{r-2}\pi(x\beta_{r}x)\pi(y\beta_{r}y) + 2^{2r-4}(\pi\beta_{r}x)^{2}(Q\beta_{r}y) \\ &+ 2^{2r-4}(Q\beta_{r}x)(\pi\beta_{r}y)^{2} & \text{if p =2.} \end{cases}$$

(viii) If Y is an H_{∞} space and $x \in \widetilde{K}_{\alpha}(\Omega Y; r)$ then $Qx \in \widetilde{K}_{\alpha}(\Omega Y; r-1)$ and

$$\sigma Q \mathbf{x} = \begin{cases} Q \sigma \mathbf{x} & \text{if } |\mathbf{x}| = 0 \\ \\ (\pi \sigma \mathbf{x})^{p} + p Q \sigma \mathbf{x} & \text{if } |\mathbf{x}| = 1 \end{cases}$$

(ix) If k is prime to p then $\psi^k Q x = Q \psi^k x$, where ψ^k is the k-th Adams operation. (x) If p = 2 and |x| = 1 then

$$\mathbf{x}^{2} = \begin{cases} Q\beta_{2}^{2}\mathbf{x} & \text{if } \mathbf{r} = 1 \\ \\ \\ 2^{\mathbf{r}-2}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}^{2}\mathbf{x}Q\mathbf{x} & \text{if } \mathbf{r} \geq 2. \end{cases}$$

In particular $(\pi^{r-1}x)^2 \in K_0(X;1)$ is zero if $r \ge 3$ and is equal to $(\pi\beta_2 x)^2$ if r = 2.

Remarks 3.4. (i) There are no analogs for the Adem relations.

(ii) We shall write $Q^S: K_{\alpha}(X;r) \rightarrow K_{\alpha}(X;r-s)$ for the s-th iterate of Q when r > s (and similarly for the operations R and 2 to be introduced later).

(iii) If $x \in K_{*}(X;1)$ has $\beta x = 0$ then x lifts to $y \in K_{*}(X;2)$. Thus one can define a secondary operation \overline{Q} on the kernel of β by $\overline{Q}x = Qy$. The element y is well-defined modulo the image of p_{*} and thus 3.3(iv) shows that $\overline{Q}x$ is well-defined modulo p-th powers if |x| = 0 and has no indeterminacy if |x| = 1. This is essentially the operation defined by Hodgkin and Snaith [42,99] (although their construction is incorrect when p is odd, as shown in [77]).

(iv) When p = 2, parts (vi) and (vii) are corrected versions of the corresponding formulas in [76]. Note that $2^{2r-4} = 0 \mod 2^{r-1}$ unless r = 2. The formula for Q(xy) with $|\mathbf{x}| = |\mathbf{y}| = 1$ and p = 2 implicitly assumes that the mod 2^r multiplications for $\mathbf{r} \ge 2$ have been suitably chosen, since the evaluation of $Q(\mathbf{xy} + 2^{r-1}(\beta_r \mathbf{x})(\beta_r \mathbf{y}))$ by means of 3.3(vi) and (vii) gives a different formula. Thus we may (inductively) fix a canonical choice of mod 2^r multiplications by choosing the mod 2 multiplication arbitrarily and requiring the formula to hold as stated for $r \ge 2$. From now on we shall always use this choice of multiplications.

Our next result shows that, in contrast to ordinary homology, $K_{\star}(X;1)$ will in general have nilpotent elements.

<u>Corollary 3.5</u>. If X is an H_w ring spectrum and x $K_1(X;r)$ then $(\pi^{r-1}\beta_r x)^{p^r} = 0$ in $K_0(X;1)$.

Proof of 3.5. (By induction on r). If r = 1 then

$$(\beta \mathbf{x})^{\mathbf{p}} = (\pi \beta_{2} \mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{x})^{\mathbf{p}} = \beta Q \mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{x} = 0$$

by 3.1(ii), 3.3(v) and 3.3(iv). If $r \ge 2$ then

$$(\pi^{r-1}\beta_{r}x)^{p^{r}} = [(\pi^{r-1}\beta_{r}x)^{p}]^{p^{r-1}} = (\pi^{r-2}\beta_{r-1}Qx)^{p^{r-1}} = 0$$

by 3.3(v) and the inductive hypothesis.

It turns out that iterated Q-operations on r-th Bocksteins are also nilpotent. In order to see this we must make use of the operation R described in our next theorem.

<u>Theorem 3.6.</u> Let X be an H_{∞} ring spectrum. For each $r \geq 1$ there is an operation

$$R:K_1(X;r) \rightarrow K_1(X;r+1)$$

with the following properties, where x,y $\epsilon K_1(X;r)$.

- (i) R is natural for H_ maps of X
- (ii) $\pi Rx = Qp_{*}x x(\beta_{r}x)^{p-1}$, and if $r \ge 2$ then $R\pi x = Qp_{*}x p^{p-1}x(\beta_{r}x)^{p-1}$
- (iii) $p_{*}Rx = Rp_{*}x$

(iv)
$$\beta_{r+1}Rx = Q\beta_{r+2}p_{*}^{2}x$$

(v) $R(x+y) = Rx + Ry - \sum_{i=1}^{p-1} \left[\frac{1}{p} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p}\right)(p_{*}x)(\beta_{r+1}p_{*}x)^{i-1}(\beta_{r+1}p_{*}y)^{p-i} + \left(\sum_{i=1}^{p-1} \beta_{r+1}p_{*}(xy)(\beta_{r+1}p_{*}x)^{i-1}(\beta_{r+1}p_{*}y)^{p-i-1} \right]$

(vi) If Y is an H_{∞} space and x ε $\widetilde{K}_{1}^{-}(Y;r)$ then

$$\sigma \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} = \begin{cases} \mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}} [(\sigma \mathbf{x})^{\mathbf{p}}] & \text{if } \mathbf{r} = 1 \\ \\ \mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}} [(\sigma \mathbf{x})^{\mathbf{p}}] + \mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}}^{2} \mathbf{Q} \sigma \mathbf{x} & \text{if } \mathbf{r} \geq 2. \end{cases}$$

(vii) If k is prime to p then $\psi^k Rx = R\psi^k x$. (viii) If r ≥ 2 then QRx = RQx. If r = 1 then QRx = 0.

<u>Remarks</u> (i) Let $x \in K_1(X;r)$ and let $s \ge 1$. By 3.3(v) we have $(\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^sx)^{p} = \pi^{s-1}\beta_sQ^rR^sx$. But $Q^rR^sx = R^{s-1}QR(Q^{r-1}x) = 0$ by 3.6(viii). We therefore have the following nilpotency relation.

$$(\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^sx)^{p^r} = 0.$$

Note that this is a smaller exponent than would be given by 3.5. In terms of the Q-operation this relation may be written $(\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}\beta_{r}x)^{p^{r}} = 0$ for s < r and $(Q^{s}\beta_{s+1}p_{*}^{s-r+1}x)^{p^{r}} = 0$ for $s \ge r$.

(ii) The second statement of 3.6(viii) was not in the original version of this work (cf. [76, Theorem 3(iv)]). The decomposability of QRx when r = 1 (which actually implies its vanishing, as we shall see in Section 8) had been asserted by Snaith when p = 2 ([99, Proposition 5.2(ii)]), but was not included in [76] because the author erroneously thought he could prove QRx to be indecomposable in $K_1(QX;1)$ whenever $x \in K_1(X;1)$ had nonzero Bockstein (cf. [76, Theorem 4]). This point was recently settled by Doug Ravenel, who observed that if one starts with the description of $K_*(Q(S^1 \cup_p e^2);1)$ given in [76, Theorem 4] and applies the Rothenberg-Steenrod spectral sequence (which collapses) then one can see that the only indecomposable in $K_1(Q(S^2 \cup_p e^3);1)$ is the generator of $K_1(S^2 \cup_p e^3;1)$, and in particular QR of this generator is decomposable. This contradicts part of [76, Theorem 4] and a corrected version of that result will be given later in this section. We shall give a completely different argument in Section 8 to show that QRx is decomposable, and in fact vanishes, for all $x \in K_1(X;1)$.

We next introduce an operation 2 which is the K-theoretic analog of the Pontrjagin p-th power [57, 28]. This operation is a necessary tool in our calculation of K_{*}(QX;1) and will also be used to give generators for the higher terms of the Bockstein spectral sequence.

<u>Theorem 3.7.</u> Let X be an H_{∞} ring spectrum. For each $r \geq 1$ there is an operation

$$2:K_{O}(X;r) \rightarrow K_{O}(X;r+1)$$

with the following properties, where $x, y \in K_{*}(X; r)$.

(i) 2 is natural for H_{∞} maps of X.

(ii)
$$\pi \mathbf{2} \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}^{p}$$
, and if $\mathbf{r} \ge 2$ then $\pi \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}^{p}$.

(iii)
$$2p_{*}x = p^{p-1}p_{*}2x$$
.

(iv) $\pi\beta_{r+1} \mathbf{2}x = x^{p-1}\beta_r x$

(v)
$$2(x + y) = \begin{cases} 2x + 2y + \sum_{i=1}^{p-1} \frac{1}{p} {p \choose i} p_{*}(x^{i}y^{p-i}) & \text{if p is odd or } r \geq 2 \\ \\ 2x + 2y + 2_{*}(xy) + (\beta_{2}2_{*}x)(\beta_{2}2_{*}y) & \text{if p = 2 and } r = 1. \end{cases}$$

(vi) Let |x| = |y| = 0. Then 2(xy) = (2x)(2y) if p is odd, while if p = 2 there is a constant $\varepsilon_r \in \mathbb{Z}_2$, independent of x and y, with

$$(2x)(2y) + (1 + 2\varepsilon_1)(\beta_2 2x)(\beta_2 2y)$$
 if $r = 1$

2(xy) =

$$(\mathbf{2}\mathbf{x})(\mathbf{2}\mathbf{y}) + 2^{r} \varepsilon_{r}(\beta_{r+1}\mathbf{2}\mathbf{x})(\beta_{r+1}\mathbf{2}\mathbf{y}) \text{ if } r \geq 2.$$

Let |x| = 1, |y| = 0. Then

$$R(xy) = \begin{cases} (Rx)(2y) & \text{if } p \text{ is odd and } r = 1 \\ (Rx)(2y) + p_{*}^{2}[(Qx)(Qy)] & \text{if } p \text{ is odd and } r \geq 2 \\ (Rx)(2y) - (1 + 2\varepsilon_{1})(\beta_{2}Rx)(\beta_{2}2y) & \text{if } p = 2 \text{ and } r = 1 \\ (Rx)(2y) + 4_{*}[(Qx)(Qy)] + 2^{r-2}(\beta_{r+1}4_{*}Qx)(\beta_{r+1}2y) \\ + 2^{r}\varepsilon_{r}(\beta_{r+1}Rx)(\beta_{r+1}2y) & \text{if } p = 2 \text{ and } r \geq 2, \end{cases}$$

and $R(yx) = (2y)(Rx) + (1 + 2\varepsilon_1)(\beta_2 2y)(\beta_2 Rx)$ if p = 2 and r = 1. Let |x| = |y| = 1. Then there is a constant $\varepsilon'_r \in Z_p$, independent of x and y, with

$$\mathbf{\mathcal{I}}(\mathbf{xy}) = \begin{cases} p^{r} \varepsilon_{\mathbf{r}}^{\prime}(\mathbf{Rx})(\mathbf{Ry}) & \text{if p is odd} \\ (1 + 2\varepsilon_{1}^{\prime})(\mathbf{Rx})(\mathbf{Ry}) - (1 + 2\varepsilon_{1}^{\prime} + 2\varepsilon_{1}^{\prime})(\beta_{2}\mathbf{Rx})(\beta_{2}\mathbf{Ry}) & \text{if p = 2 and } \mathbf{r} = 1 \\ 2^{r} \varepsilon_{\mathbf{r}}^{\prime}(\mathbf{Rx})(\mathbf{Ry}) + 2^{r-2}(\mathbf{Rx})(4_{*}\mathbf{Qy}) + 2^{r-2}(4_{*}\mathbf{Qx})(\mathbf{Ry}) \\ + 2^{2r-4}(\beta_{r+1}4_{*}\mathbf{Qx})(\beta_{r+1}4_{*}\mathbf{Qy}) & \text{if p = 2 and } \mathbf{r} \geq 2. \end{cases}$$

(vii) Let Y be an H_{∞} space and let $x \in \widetilde{K}_{0}(Y;r)$. If p = 2 then $\sigma \mathfrak{Z} x = 2^{r}R(\sigma x)$, while if p is odd there is a constant $\varepsilon_{r}^{"}$, independent of x, with $\sigma \mathfrak{Z} x = p^{r} \varepsilon_{r}^{"}R(\sigma x)$. (viii) If k is prime to p then $\psi^{k} \mathfrak{Z} x = \mathfrak{Z} \psi^{k} x$.

(ix) Q2x =
$$\begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } r = 1 \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ i = 1 \end{cases} (p) p^{i-2} x^{p^2 - ip} p_{*}[(Qx)^{i}] & \text{if } r \geq 2 . \end{cases}$$

The undetermined constants ε_r in part (vi) depend on the choice of multiplications; they can be made equal to zero for a suitable choice but it is not clear

what their values are for our canonical choice. It is quite possible that the $\epsilon_r, \, \epsilon_r'$ and ϵ_r'' are all zero.

Next we shall use the operations Q and R to describe $K_{*}(CX;1)$ for an arbitrary unital spectrum X. If Y is a based space then the homology equivalence of [28, Theorem I.5.10] is also a K-theory equivalence (by the Atiyah-Hirzebruch spectral sequence), hence

$$K_{*}(QY;1) \cong (\pi_{O}Y)^{-1}K_{*}(CY;1) = (\pi_{O}Y)^{-1}K_{*}(C\Sigma^{\infty}(Y^{+});1)$$

so that our calculation will also give $K_{*}(QY;1)$.

First recall the K-theory Bockstein spectral sequence $E_{\star}^{r}X$ (abbreviated BSS) from [13, section 11]. X was assumed to be a finite complex in [13] but we wish to work in greater generality. The finiteness assumption is necessary for those results which deal with the E^{∞} term, since in general there is no useful relation between $E_{\star}^{\infty}X$ and $K_{\star}X$ (for example, $E_{\star}^{\infty}RP^{\infty}$ is concentrated in dimension zero, while $K_{\star}RP^{\infty}$ is concentrated in dimension one). On the other hand, the results of [13] which deal with E^{r} for r finite remain valid for arbitrary spectra X. In particular, any (r-1)-cycle x can be lifted to an element $y \in K_{\star}(X;r)$ and we have $d_{r}x = \pi^{r-1}\beta_{r}y$. The element y has order p^{r} if and only if x is nonzero in E^{r} . If we write $K_{\star}(X;\infty)$ for the inverse limit of the $K_{\star}(X;r)$ then an infinite cycle always lifts to $K_{\star}(X;\infty)$; we shall frequently use this notation. Our next definition gives the kind of data necessary for the description of $K_{\star}(CX;1)$.

<u>Definition 3.8</u>. Let $1 \le n \le \infty$. A set $A = \bigcup_{1 \le r \le n} A_r$ with $A_r \subset K_*(X;r)$ is called a <u>subbasis</u> of height n for X if for each $s \le n$ the set

$$\{\pi^{r-1}x \mid x \in A_r, s \leq r \leq n\} \cup \{\pi^{r-1}\beta_r x \mid x \in A_r, s \leq r < n\}$$

projects to a basis for $E_*^S X$.

If the height of a subbasis is not specified, it will always be assumed to be infinite. Subbases with finite height will occur only in sections 7 and 8. It is not hard to see that any spectrum has a subbasis of any given height. The term subbasis is motivated by our next result, which is an easy consequence of the results of [13,\$11]. Recall that a subset S of an abelian group G is a <u>basis</u> for G if G is the direct sum of the cyclic subgroups generated by the elements of S.

<u>Proposition 3.9.</u> If $A = \bigcup_{1 \le r \le n} A_r$ is a subbasis of height n for X and if $s \le n$ (with $s \le \infty$ if $n = \infty$) then the set

$$\{\pi^{r-s}x \mid x \in A_{r}, s \leq r \leq n\} \cup \{\pi^{r-s}\beta_{r}x \mid x \in A_{r}, s \leq r < n\}$$
$$\cup \{p_{\star}^{s-r}x \mid x \in A_{r}, r < s\} \cup \{\beta_{s}p_{\star}^{s-r}x \mid x \in A_{r}, r < s\}$$

is a basis for $K_*(X;s)$. The elements of the form $p_*^{s-r}x$ and $\beta_s p_*^{s-r}x$ have order p^r and the remaining basis elements have order p^s .

Now let X be a unital spectrum. Let $n \in K_0(X;\infty)$ be the unit and suppose that $\pi^{\tilde{m}}\eta$ is nonzero in $K_0(X;1)$. Then we may choose a set $A = \bigcup_{\substack{l \leq r \leq \infty \\ r}} A_r$ such that $A \cup \{\eta\}$ is a subbasis for X. We write $A_{r,0}$ and $A_{r,1}$ for the zero- and one-dimensional subsets of A_r . Let p be odd, and let CA be the quotient of the free commutative algebra generated by the three sets

$$\{\pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1}Q^{\mathbf{s}}\mathbf{x} \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{r}}, 0 \leq \mathbf{s} < \mathbf{r} \leq \infty\}$$
$$\{\pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1}\beta_{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}}Q^{\mathbf{s}}\mathbf{x} \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{r},0}, 0 \leq \mathbf{s} < \mathbf{r} < \infty\}$$
$$\{\pi^{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{s}-1}\beta_{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{s}}R^{\mathbf{s}}\mathbf{x} \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{r},1}, \mathbf{r} < \infty, 0 \leq \mathbf{s} < \infty\}$$

and

by the ideal generated by the set

$$\{(\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^sx)^{p^r} \mid x \in A_{r,1}, r < \infty, 0 \le s < \infty\}.$$

The elements of the first three sets will be called the <u>standard indecomposables</u> of CA. Here symbols like $\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}x$ are simply indeterminates, since the Dyer-Lashof operations are not defined on $K_{*}(X;r)$. However, by means of the inclusion X + CX we may interpret these symbols as elements of $K_{*}(CX;1)$. Thus we obtain a ring map

$$\lambda: CA \rightarrow K_*(CX; 1).$$

Our main theorem is

Theorem 3.10. λ is an isomorphism.

We could have defined CA in terms of the Q-operation alone, without using R, since the third generating set is equal to

$$\{\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}\beta_{r}x | x \in A_{r,1}, r < \infty, 0 \le s \le r\} \cup \{Q^{s}\beta_{s+1}p_{*}^{s-r+1}x | x \in A_{r,1}, r < \infty, s > r\}$$

The definition we have given is more convenient for our purposes, however, since it allows us to treat the cases $s \leq r$ and s > r in a unified way.

Theorem 3.10 also holds for p = 2, but the definition of CA in this case is more complicated since mod 2 K-theory is not commutative. Recall from 3.2(vii)'

that the commutator of two elements is the product of their Bocksteins. To build this into the definition of CA we define the <u>modified tensor product</u> $C_1 \otimes C_1$ of two Z_2 -graded differential algebras over Z_2 to be their Z_2 -graded tensor product with multiplication given by

$$(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})(\mathbf{x}' \otimes \mathbf{y}') = \mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}' \otimes \mathbf{y}\mathbf{y}' + \mathbf{x}(\mathbf{d}\mathbf{x}') \otimes (\mathbf{d}\mathbf{y})\mathbf{y}'.$$

We can define the modified tensor product of finitely many C_i similarly and of infinitely many C_i by passage to direct limits. Now for each $x \in A_{r,0}$ we define C_x to be the free strictly commutative algebra generated by $\{\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}x|0 \le s \le r\}$ and if $r < \infty$, $\{\pi^{r-s-1}\beta_{r-s}Q^{s}x|0 \le s < r\}$. Give this the differential which takes $Q^{r-1}x$ to $\beta Q^{r-1}x$ and all other generators to zero. For each $x \in A_{r,1}$ we define C_x to be the commutative algebra generated by the sets $\{\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}x|0 \le s < r\}$ and, if $r < \infty$, $\{\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^{s}x|0 \le s < r\}$, with the relations

(i)
$$(\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^sx)^{2^r} = 0$$

and

(ii)
$$(\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}x)^{2} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } 0 \leq s < r-2 \\ (\pi^{r-1}\beta_{r}x)^{2^{r-1}} & \text{if } s = r-2 \\ (\pi^{r}\beta_{r+1}Rx)^{2^{r-1}} & \text{if } s = r-1. \end{cases}$$

(Relation (ii) is motivated by 3.3(x)). Give C_{χ} the differential which takes $Q^{r-1}x$ to $(\pi^{r-1}\beta_r x)^{2^{r-1}}$ and all other generators to zero. Finally, we define CA to be the modified tensor product $\overset{\sim}{\underset{\substack{x \in A \\ \chi \in A}}} C_{\chi}$. There is an evident ring map λ :CA \rightarrow K_{*}(CX;1) and with these definitions Theorem 3.10 and its proof are valid.

<u>Remarks 3.11</u>. (i) When $X = S^0$, or when p = 2 and X is a sphere or a real projective space, we recover the calculations of Hodgkin [41] and Miller and Snaith [83,84].

(ii) We can describe the additive structure of CA more explicitly as follows. When p = 2 we define the <u>standard indecomposables</u> of CA to be the same three sets as in the odd-primary case. If we give these some fixed total ordering then CA has an additive basis consisting of all ordered products of standard indecomposables in which each of the odd-dimensional indecomposables occurs no more than once and each $\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^sx$ occurs less than 2^r times. This basis will be called the <u>standard basis</u> for CA. We define the standard basis in the same way when p is odd.

Next we discuss the functoriality of the description given by 3.10. If X and X' are unital spectra with subbases $A \cup \{n\}$ and $A' \cup \{n\}$ then a unit-preserving map f:X + X' will be called <u>based</u> if $f_*A_r \subset A_r' \cup \{0\}$ for all $r \ge 1$. Such a map clearly induces a map $f_*:CA + CA'$, and we have $\lambda \circ f_* = \{Cf\}_* \circ \lambda$. If f is not based, it

is still possible in principle to determine (Cf)_{*} on $K_*(CX;1)$ by using 3.3, 3.6 and 3.9 (although in practice the formulas may become complicated). For example, if $f:S^2 + S^2$ is the degree p map and $x \in K_{\cap}(S^2;2)$ is the generator then

$$(Cf)_{*}Qx = Q(f_{*}x) = Q(px) = \pi(x^{p}) \neq 0$$

in $K_0(CS^2;1)$. Since $f_*:K_*(S^2;1) + K_*(S^2;1)$ is zero this gives another proof of Hodgkin's result that $K_*(CX;1)$ cannot be an algebraic functor of $K_*(X;1)$. A similar calculation for the degree p^r map shows that $K_*(CX;1)$ is not a functor of $K_*(X;r)$ for any $r < \infty$. Finally, the projection $S^1 \cup_p e^2 + S^2$ onto the top cell induces the zero map in integral K-homology but is nonzero on $K_*(C(S^1 \cup_p e^2);1)$ so that $K_*(CX;1)$ is not a functor of $K_*(X;Z)$. Thus it seems that the use of subbases cannot be avoided.

We conclude this section by determining the BSS for CX.

<u>Theorem 3.12</u>. For $1 \le m < \infty$, E_{*}^{m} CX is additively isomorphic to the quotient of the free strictly commutative algebra generated by the six sets

$$\{\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}x \mid x \in A_{r}, m \le r-s, 0 \le s < r\}$$

$$\{\pi^{r-s-1}\beta_{r-s}Q^{s}x \mid x \in A_{r,0}, m \le r-s < \infty, 0 \le s < r\}$$

$$\{\pi^{m-1}2^{m-r+s}Q^{s}x \mid x \in A_{r,0}, 1 \le r-s < m\}$$

$$\{\pi^{m-1}\beta_{m}2^{m-r+s}Q^{s}x \mid x \in A_{r,0}, 1 \le r-s < m\}$$

$$\{\pi^{m-1}R^{m-r+s}Q^{s}x \mid x \in A_{r,1}, 1 \le r-s < m\}$$

$$\{\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^{s}x \mid x \in A_{r,1}, m \le r+s < \infty\}$$

and

by the ideal generated by the set

$$\{(\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^{s}x)^{p^{t}} \mid x \in A_{r,1}, m \leq r+s < \infty, t = \min(r,r+s+1-m)\}.$$

If p is odd or $m \ge 3$ the isomorphism is multiplicative.

The proof of 3.12 is the usual counting argument, and is left to the reader. In order to determine the differential in $E_{\star}^{m}CX$ one needs the formula

$$\pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}+\mathbf{t}-1}\beta_{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}+\mathbf{t}}R^{\mathbf{t}}Q^{\mathbf{s}}\mathbf{x} = (\pi^{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{t}-1}\beta_{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{t}}R^{\mathbf{t}}\mathbf{x})p^{\mathbf{s}}$$

for $x \in A_{r,1}$, $0 \le s < r < \infty$, $t \ge 0$; this is a consequence of 3.3(viii) and 3.3(v).

4. Calculation of $K_{\mathbf{X}}(CX; Z_{\mathbf{p}})$

In this section we give the proof of Theorem 3.10, except for two lemmas which will be dealt with in Sections 6 and 9. The argument is very similar to that given in Section 2 for ordinary homology, and in several places we shall simply refer to that section.

First we reformulate 3.10 as a result about extended powers. Let Y be any spectrum and let A be a subbasis for Y. We define CA with its standard indecomposables and standard basis as in Section 3. We make CA a filtered ring by giving elements of A filtration 1 and requiring Q and R to multiply filtration by p. Let $D_k A = F_k CA/F_{k-1}CA$ for $k \ge 1$; this has a standard basis consisting of the standard basis elements in $F_k CA - F_{k-1}CA$. There is an additive map

$$\lambda_k: D_k A \rightarrow K_*(D_k Y; 1)$$

defined as in Section 2 by interpreting Q,R and the multiplication externally and then applying $\alpha_{\mathbf{x}}$ and $\beta_{\mathbf{x}}$. We shall prove

<u>Theorem 4.1.</u> λ_k is an isomorphism for all $k \ge 1$.

<u>Remark 4.2</u>. Using 4.1 and the external versions of 3.3(v), 3.6(iv) and 3.7(iv)(which will be proved in sections 7 and 8) one can determine the BSS for D_kY as follows. If $m \ge 1$ let C^mA denote the algebra whose generators and relations are given in 3.12. We make C^mA a filtered ring by giving elements of A filtration 1 and requiring R, Q and 2 to multiply filtration by p. If D_k^mA is the k-th subquotient of C^mA there is an isomorphism $D_k^mA + E_*^mD_kX$. The proof is similar to that for 3.12 and is left to the reader.

The derivation of 3.10 from 4.1 is the same as that given for 2.1 in section 2. We therefore turn to the proof of 4.1. We need the following special case, which will be proved in section 6.

Lemma 4.3. $\lambda_{\rm p}$ is an isomorphism for all Y.

We shall reduce the proof of 4.1 to the case where Y is a wedge of Moore spectra. First we need some notation. As in section 1 we write M_r for $S^{-1} \bigcup_p r^{e^0}$. The set $\{u_r\}$ is a subbasis for M_r . We write M_{∞} for the colimit of the M_r with respect to the maps $M_r \neq M_{r+1}$ having degree p on the bottom cell. Then $K_1(M_{\infty}; r) = 0$ for all r and $K_0(M_{\infty}; r)$ is a copy of Z generated by the image of u_r . Let $u_{\infty} \in K_0(M_{\infty}; \infty)$ be the element which projects to the image of u_r for all r. Then $\{u_{\infty}\}$ is a subbasis for M_{∞} .

For each $x \in A_r$ we can choose a map $f_x: \Sigma^{|x|} M_r \to K \wedge Y$ representing x. (If $r = \infty$ we let f_x be any map which restricts on each $\Sigma^{|x|} M_r$ to a representaive for the mod p^r reduction of x.) Let $Z = \bigvee_{\substack{X \in A_r \\ 1 \leq r \leq \infty}} \bigvee_{\substack{X \in A_r \\ r}} \Sigma^{|x|} M_r$ and let $f: Z \to K \wedge Y$ be the wedge of the f_x . We give Z the subbasis B consisting of the fundamental classes of the

 $\Sigma^{|\mathbf{x}|}M_{\mathbf{r}}$. Then $f_{\mathbf{*}\mathbf{*}}:K_{\mathbf{*}}(Z;\mathbf{r}) \rightarrow K_{\mathbf{*}}(Y;\mathbf{r})$ gives a one-to-one correspondence between $B_{\mathbf{r}}$ and $A_{\mathbf{r}}$, and in particular it is an isomorphism for all \mathbf{r} . Now consider the diagram



which commutes by 1.3 and 1.4(ii) and (iii). If 4.1 holds for Z, its validity for Y will be immediate from the diagram and the following lemma.

Lemma 4.4. Let h:W + K \land X be any map. If h_{**}:K_{*}(W;1) + K_{*}(X;1) is an isomorphism, then

(i) $f_{**}:K_*(W;r) \rightarrow K_*(X;r)$ is an isomorphism for all r, and

(ii) $(\overline{D}_k f)_{**}: K_*(D_k W; 1) \rightarrow K_*(D_k X; 1)$ is an isomorphism for all k.

<u>Proof.</u> (i) By induction on r. Suppose the result is true for some $r \ge 1$ and consider the short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow Z_{p} \longrightarrow Z_{p^{r+1}} \longrightarrow Z_{p^{r}} \longrightarrow 0$$

This gives rise to the following commutative diagram with exact rows.

$$\begin{array}{c} K_{\alpha+1}(W;\mathbf{r}) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha}(W;1) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha}(W;\mathbf{r}+1) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha}(W;\mathbf{r}) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha-1}(W;1) \\ \downarrow f_{**} \qquad \qquad \downarrow f_{**} \\ K_{\alpha+1}(X;\mathbf{r}) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha}(X;1) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha}(X;\mathbf{r}+1) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha}(X;\mathbf{r}) \longrightarrow K_{\alpha-1}(X;1) \end{array}$$

Part (i) follows by the five lemma. The proof of part (ii) is now completely parallel to that of Lemma 2.4.

Next we reduce to the case of a single Moore spectrum. We assume for simplicity that Z is a wedge of two Moore spectra $\Sigma^m M_r \vee \Sigma^n M_s$; the argument is the same in the general case. Let B_1 and B_2 be the subbases $\{\Sigma^m u_r\}$ and $\{\Sigma^n u_s\}$, so that $B = B_1 \cup B_2$. There is an evident map $CB_1 \otimes CB_2 + CB$ which on passage to the associated graded gives a map

$$\varphi: \sum_{i=0}^{k} (D_i B_1 \otimes D_{k-i} B_2) \rightarrow D_k B_{\cdot}$$

Lemma 4.5. φ is an isomorphism, and the diagram



commutes

The proof is the same as for 2.5. The lemma implies that 4.1 will hold for Z once we have shown the following. We write x for $\Sigma^n u_n \in K(\Sigma^n M_n; r)$.

<u>Lemma 4.6</u>. $\lambda_k: D_k\{x\} \rightarrow K_*(D_k E^n M_r; 1)$ is an isomorphism for all $k \ge 1$ and all n.

<u>Proof.</u> By induction on k. First let k = jp with j > 1. We need the commutativity of the following diagram for i = 0, 1 and 2.



Here M denotes $\Sigma^{n}M_{r}$ and y,z $\epsilon K_{*}(M M;r)$ are the fundamental classes of the first and second summands. The sets α and α' are subbases for $D_{p}M$ and $D_{p}(M \vee M)$ which will be specified later. The maps $g_{i}:M \vee M \rightarrow M$ are defined by $g_{0} = 1 \vee 1$, $g_{1} = 1 \vee *$, and $g_{2} = * \vee 1$, and the F_{i} are determined uniquely by the requirement that the left-hand trapezoid commute. To complete the diagram we need

Lemma 4.7. There exist α , α' , γ_j and γ'_j independent of i such that diagram (*) commutes for i = 0,1 and 2.

The proof will be given in Section 9. Like the proof of 2.7, it consists of systematic simplifications of the elements of D_j^a and D_j^a . The details are much more complicated, however, because of the nonadditivity of the operations.

Now consider the inner square of the diagram. Since $\beta_{jp^*} \circ \tau_*$ is an isomorphism, we see that λ_k is onto. Letting $\theta = \gamma_j \circ \lambda_j^{-1} \circ \tau_* \circ \lambda_k$, we see as in section 2 that θ induces an isomorphism of the subspace $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{P}}$ of $D_k\{x\}$ spanned by the decomposable standard basis elements. In particular, λ_k is monic on $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{P}}$.

The remainder of the proof differs from that in Section 2, and is in fact considerably simpler since there are only a few indecomposables. It suffices to show the following.

Lemma 4.8. Let
$$w \in \mathcal{B}$$
. If $n = 1$ then
(i) $\lambda_k(\pi^{r-s-1}Q^s x - w) \neq 0$, where $k = p^s$, $2 \leq s < r \leq \infty$
(ii) $\lambda_k(\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^s x - w) \neq 0$, where $k = p^s$, $r < \infty$, $2 \leq s < \infty$

If n = 0 then

(iii)
$$\lambda_k(\pi^{r-s-1}Q^s x - w) \neq 0$$
, where $k = p^s$, $2 \leq s < r < \infty$
(iv) $\lambda_k(\pi^{r-s-1}\beta_{r-s}Q^s x - w) \neq 0$, where $k = p^s$, $2 \leq s < r < \infty$.

<u>Proof.</u> We need two facts about the map $\Delta_*: K_*(\Sigma D_k X; r) + K_*(D_k \Sigma X; r)$, namely that $\Delta_* \Sigma(\alpha_{i,k-1})_*(x \otimes y) = 0$ for 0 < i < k and that, when k = p,

$$\Delta_{\star}\Sigma Q x = \begin{cases} Q(\Sigma x) & \text{if } |x| = 0 \\ \\ \\ \pi_{\iota_{\star}}(\Sigma x)^{(p)} + p Q \Sigma x & \text{if } |x| = 1 \end{cases}$$

The first fact is shown as in the proof of 2.8, while the second, which is the external version of 3.3(viii), will be shown in section 7.

Now consider part (i). We have $\Delta_{\mathbf{x}} \Sigma \mathbf{w} = 0$ and

$$\Delta_{\mathbf{x}} \Sigma \pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1} Q^{\mathbf{s}} \mathbf{x} = \pi^{\mathbf{r}-1} \iota_{\mathbf{x}} (\Sigma \mathbf{x})^{\mathbf{p}^{\mathbf{s}}}.$$

But $\pi^{r-1} \iota_*(\Sigma x)^{p^s}$ is nonzero since λ_k is monic on decomposables.

Combining part (i) with the fact that $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_k$ is onto and is monic on decomposables, we see that

$$\lambda_k: D_k\{x\} \rightarrow K_*(D_k \Sigma M_r; 1)$$

is an isomorphism in degree 1 and is onto in degree zero. It is monic in degree 0 if and only if part (ii) holds. But if not then $K_0(D_k \Sigma M_r;1)$ and $K_1(D_k \Sigma M_r;1)$ would have different dimensions as vector spaces, and therefore the Bockstein spectral

sequence $\mathbb{E}^{m}_{*}(D_{k}\Sigma M_{r})$ would be nonzero for all m. But the transfer embeds $\mathbb{E}^{m}_{*}D_{k}\Sigma M_{r}$ in $\mathbb{E}^{m}_{*}D_{j}D_{p}\Sigma M_{r}$, and the latter is zero for $p^{m-r-1} > j$ by Remark 4.2 and the inductive hypothesis of 4.6.

Finally, part (iii) follows from (i) and the equation

$$\Delta_{\mathbf{x}} \Sigma \pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1} Q^{\mathbf{s}} \mathbf{x} = \pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1} Q^{\mathbf{s}} \Sigma \mathbf{x},$$

while (iv) follows from (iii) using the argument given for (ii).

This completes the proof of 4.6 for the case k = jp. The remaining case, when k is prime to p, is handled exactly as in Section 2.

5. <u>Calculation of</u> $\tilde{K}_{*}(D_{p}S^{n};Z_{pr})$

In order to construct and analyze the Q-operation we shall need a precise description of $K_*(D_p z^n M_r; r-1)$. In this section we give some facts about $K_*(D_p S^n; r)$ which will be used in Sections 6 and 7 to obtain such a description. We work with K-theory on spaces in this section.

If X is a space there is a relative Thom isomorphism

$$\Phi: \widetilde{K}_{*}(D_{p}X; r) \xrightarrow{\cong} \widetilde{K}_{*}(D_{p}\Sigma^{2}X; r)$$

corresponding to the bundle

$$\mathbb{E}_{\Sigma_{p} \times_{\Sigma_{p}}} (X^{(p)} \times \mathbb{R}^{2p}) + \mathbb{E}_{\Sigma_{p} \times_{\Sigma_{p}}} X^{(p)}$$

and the inclusion

$$\mathbb{E}_{\Sigma_{p} \times_{\Sigma_{p}}} (*) \rightarrow \mathbb{E}_{\Sigma_{p} \times_{\Sigma_{p}}} X^{(p)}.$$

As we have seen in VII\$3 and VII\$8, this isomorphism can in fact be defined for an arbitrary spectrum X. In calculating $\tilde{K}_{*}(D_{p}S^{n};r)$ we may therefore assume n = 0 or n = 1; in the former case we have $D_{p}S^{0} = B\Sigma_{p}^{+}$.

Lemma 5.1. $K_{\alpha}(B_{\Sigma_p};1)$ is zero if $\alpha = 1$ and $Z_p \oplus Z_p$ if $\alpha = 0$. $\tilde{K}_{\alpha}(D_pS^1;1)$ is zero if $\alpha = 0$ and Z_p if $\alpha = 1$.

<u>Proof</u>. We use the Atiyah-Hirzebruch spectral sequence for mod p K-homology. By [40, III.1.2] the differentials d_i vanish for i < 2p-1 and d_{2p-1} is $\beta P_*^1 - P_*^1\beta$ (here P^1 denotes Sq^2 if p = 2). For spaces of the form D_pX , a basis for the E^2 -term consisting of external Dyer-Lashof operations is given in [68, 1.3 and 1.4]. The differential d_{2p-1} can be evaluated using the external form of the Nishida relations [68, 9.4]; the explicit result is that $d_{2p-1}(e_i \otimes y^p)$ is a nonzero multiple of

$$(\beta e_{i+2-2p}) \otimes y^p - e_{i+1-p} \otimes (\beta y)^p$$

for any $y \in H_*(X;1)$. Letting $X = S^0$ or S^1 we see that E^{2p} is generated by $e_0 \otimes u^p$ and $e_{2p-2} \otimes u^p$ in the former case and by $e_{p-1} \otimes (\Sigma u)^p$ in the latter. Then $E^{2p} = E^\infty$ for dimensional reasons and the result follows.

Using 5.1 and the K-theory BSS we conclude that $K_*(B\Sigma_p; \mathbf{r})$ is free over $Z_p \mathbf{r}$ on two generators in dimension zero and that $\widetilde{K}_*(D_p S^1; \mathbf{r})$ is free over $Z_p \mathbf{r}$ on one generator in dimension one. We wish to give explicit bases. It is convenient to work in K-cohomology, as we may by the following.

Lemma 5.2. The natural map

$$\widetilde{K}^{*}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{n};r) \neq \operatorname{Hom}(\widetilde{K}_{*}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{n};r),Z_{p}^{r})$$

is an isomorphism for all $r < \infty$.

<u>Proof</u>. When r = 1 a cell-by-cell induction and passage to limits gives the results for an arbitrary space; in particular it holds for D_pS^n . The result for general r follows from the BSS.

Next we give a basis for $K^{0}(B\Sigma_{p};r)$. We write 1 for the unit in this group and $l_{(e)}$ for the unit of $K^{0}(pt.;r)$. Let τ be the transfer $\Sigma^{\infty}(B\Sigma_{p}^{+}) + \Sigma^{\infty}(Be^{+}) = S$.

<u>Proposition 5.3.</u> $K^*(B\Sigma_p;r)$ is freely generated over Z_{pr} by 1 and $\tau^*1_{(e)}$.

<u>Proof</u>. Let $\pi = Z_p$ and denote the inclusion $\pi \in \Sigma_p$ by 1. Then $K^1(B\pi; r) = 0$ and the natural map

$$R_{\pi} \otimes Z_{p^{r}} \rightarrow K^{O}(B_{\pi};r)$$

is an isomorphism. If ρ is the group of automorphisms of π then a standard transfer argument shows that the restriction

$$\iota^*:K^*(B\Sigma_p;r) \rightarrow K^*(B\pi;r)$$

is a monomorphism whose image is contained in the invariant subring $K^*(B\pi;r)^{\rho}$. Now ι^*l is the unit l_{π} of $K^{O}(B\pi;r)$, while the double coset formula gives $\iota^*\tau^*l_{(e)} = (p-1)!(\tau')^*l_{(e)}$, where τ' is the transfer $\Sigma^{\infty}(B\pi^+) + S$. Since l_{π} and $\tau'l_{(e)}$ form a basis for $K^*(B\pi;r)^{\rho}$ the result follows.

In order to give a specific generator for $\tilde{K}^*(D_pS^1;r)$ we consider the map

$$\Delta^*: \widetilde{K}^*(\mathbb{D}_p S^{n+1}; \mathbf{r}) \rightarrow \widetilde{K}^*(\Sigma \mathbb{D}_p S^n; \mathbf{r}).$$

Lemma 5.4. The composite

$$\widetilde{K}^{O}(D_{p}S^{2};\mathbf{r}) \xrightarrow{\Lambda} \widetilde{K}^{O}(\Sigma D_{p}S^{1};\mathbf{r}) \xrightarrow{(\Sigma \Lambda)^{*}} \widetilde{K}^{O}(\Sigma^{2} D_{p}S^{0};\mathbf{r}) \cong K^{O}(B\Sigma_{p};\mathbf{r})$$

takes $\phi(1)$ to $\frac{1}{(p-1)!}(p! - \tau^* 1_{(e)})$ and $\phi(\tau^* 1_{(e)})$ to zero.

As an immediate consequence we have

<u>Corollary 5.5</u>. $\Sigma \Delta^* \Phi(1)$ generates $\tilde{K}^*(D_p S^1; r)$.

Before proving 5.4 we give the desired bases for $K_*(B_{\Sigma_p};r)$ and $\tilde{K}_*(D_DS^1;r)$.

Note that the unit n in $K_0(B\Sigma_p; r)$ is the first element of the canonical basis for this group. We shall always write v for the remaining element and v' for the basis element in $K_1(D_pS^1; r)$.

<u>Proof of 5.4.</u> Consider the subset of $\mathbb{E}_{\Sigma_p} \times_{\Sigma_p} (\mathbb{R}^2)^p$ consisting of points for which the sum of the \mathbb{R}^2 -coordinates is zero. The projection to \mathbb{B}_{Σ_p} makes this subset the total space of a bundle ξ over \mathbb{B}_{Σ_p} . Now $\mathbb{D}_p S^2$ is homeomorphic to the second suspension of the Thom complex T_{ξ} of ξ , and under this homeomorphism the map $\Delta \circ \Sigma \Delta : \Sigma^2 \mathbb{D}_p S^0 + \mathbb{D}_p S^2$ is the second suspension of the inclusion $\mathbb{B}_p^+ \mathbb{C}$ T_{ξ} , while $\Phi(1)$ agrees with the Aityah-Bott-Shapiro orientation for ξ . Thus it suffices to show that the Euler class of ξ is $\frac{1}{(p-1)!} (p! - \tau^* 1_{(e)})$. If $\pi = \mathbb{Z}_p$ and $\iota: \pi \mathbb{C}_{\Sigma_p}$ is the inclusion it suffices to show that the pullback $(\mathbb{B}_1)^*\xi$ has Euler class $p - (\tau')^* 1_{(e)}$ in $\mathbb{K}^0(\mathbb{B}_\pi) \cong \mathbb{R}_\pi \otimes \mathbb{Z}_p^*$, where τ' is the transfer $\Sigma^\infty(\mathbb{B}_\pi^+) + S$. Let $x \in \mathbb{R}_\pi$ be any nontrivial irreducible. Then $(\mathbb{B}_1)^*\xi$ is the sum of the bundles over \mathbb{B}_π induced by x, x^2, \dots, x^{p-1} . These bundles have Euler classes $1-x, \dots, 1-x^{p-1}$, hence $(\mathbb{B}_1)^*\xi$ has Euler class $(1-x)\cdots(1-x^{p-1})$. Evaluation of characters shows that

$$(1-x) \cdots (1-x^{p-1}) = p - (1 + x + \cdots + x^{p-1})$$

and the result follows.

Next we collect some information about the elements $\eta\,,v$ and $v\,'$ for use in section 7.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \underline{Proposition \ 5.7.} & (i) & \pi: \widetilde{K}_{\star}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{n}; r) \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{\star}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{n}; r-1) \ \text{takes v to v and v' to v'.} \\ & (ii) & \Delta_{\star}: \widetilde{K}_{1}(\Sigma(\mathbb{B}\Sigma_{p}^{+}); r) \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{1}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{1}; r) \ \text{takes Σ_{n} to zero and Σ_{v} to v'.} \\ & (iii) & \Delta_{\star}: \widetilde{K}_{0}(\Sigma\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{1}; r) \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{0}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{2}; r) \ \text{takes Σ_{v}' to $\phi(n + pv).} \\ & (iv) & \tau_{\star}: \widetilde{K}_{\star}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{n}; r) \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{\star}((S^{n})^{(p)}; r) \ \text{takes n to plu and v to $-(p-1)]$ u when} \end{array}$

n = 0 and takes v' to zero when n = 1.

 $(\mathbf{v}) \quad \delta_{\mathbf{x}}: K_{\mathbf{O}}(\mathrm{B}\Sigma_{\mathbf{p}}; \mathbf{r}) \rightarrow K_{\mathbf{O}}(\mathrm{B}\Sigma_{\mathbf{p}} \times \mathrm{B}\Sigma_{\mathbf{p}}; \mathbf{r}) \quad \text{takes } n \text{ to } n \otimes n \text{ and } \mathbf{v} \text{ to } v \otimes n + n \otimes v + p(v \otimes v).$

(vi) $\delta_*: \tilde{K}_1(D_p S^1; \mathbf{r}) \to \tilde{K}_1(D_p S^1 \land BE_p^+; \mathbf{r})$ takes v' to v' \otimes n + p(v' \otimes v). (vii) $\delta_*: \tilde{K}_0(D_p S^2; \mathbf{r}) \to \tilde{K}_0(D_p S^1 \land D_p S^1; \mathbf{r})$ takes $\phi(n)$ to zero and $\phi(v)$ to v' \otimes v'.

For the proof we need a preliminary result.

<u>Lemma 5.8</u>. (i) If X is a spectrum with $E^{l} = E^{r}$ in the K-theory BSS and if Y is any spectrum then the external product map

$$K_{*}(X;r) \otimes K_{*}(Y;r) \rightarrow K_{*}(X \land Y;r)$$

is an isomorphism, where the tensor product is taken in the $\rm Z_2\mathcal{-}graded$ sense.

(ii) If in addition $K_{\mathbf{x}}(X;1)$ and $K_{\mathbf{x}}(Y;1)$ are finitely generated then the external product map

$$K^{*}(X;r) \otimes K^{*}(Y;r) + K^{*}(X \wedge Y;r)$$

is an isomorphism.

<u>Proof</u> When r = 1 the first statement is well-known (see [13, Theorem 6.2], for example). It follows that the external product induces an isomorphism of K-theory Bockstein spectral sequences. Hence if B is a basis for $K_{\mathbf{x}}(X;\mathbf{r})$ and A is a subbasis of height r for Y then the set $\{\pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}}\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{S}}\}$ is a subbasis of height r for XAY and part (i) follows. The case r = 1 of part (ii) follows from part (i) by duality, and the general case follows from it as in part (i).

Next we turn to the proof of 5.7, which will conclude this section. In each case it suffices by 5.8 to show the dual. Then (i) is immediate and (ii) and (iii) follow from 5.4. The first and second statements of part (iv) are trivial, as is the third when p = 2. When p is odd we observe that τ_*v' must be invariant under the Σ_p action on $\tilde{K}_*((S^1)^{(p)};r)$. Clearly zero is the only invariant element.

For part (v) we observe that $\tau^*l_{(e)} \otimes \tau^*l_{(e)}$ is $\tau^*(\iota^*\tau^*l_{(e)})$ by Frobenius reciprocity. Now $\iota^*\tau^*l_{(e)} = p!l_{(e)}$, and thus

$$\left[\frac{1}{(p-1)!} (p! - \tau^* 1_{(e)})\right]^2 = \frac{p}{(p-1)!} (p! - \tau^* 1_{(e)})$$

in $K^{O}(B\Sigma_{_{\ensuremath{D}}};r);$ the result follows by duality.

For part (vi), consider the composite

$$\widetilde{K}_{1}(\Sigma(B\Sigma_{p}^{+});\mathbf{r}) \xrightarrow{\Delta_{*}} \widetilde{K}_{1}(D_{p}S^{1};\mathbf{r}) \xrightarrow{\delta_{*}} \widetilde{K}_{1}(D_{p}S^{1} \wedge B\Sigma_{p}^{+};\mathbf{r}) .$$

We have $\Delta_{*}\Sigma v = v'$, and

$$\delta_{*} \Delta_{*} \Sigma v = (\Delta \wedge 1)_{*} \Sigma \delta_{*} v$$
$$= (\Delta_{*} \Sigma v) \otimes \eta + (\Delta_{*} \Sigma \eta) \otimes v + p(\Delta_{*} \Sigma v) \otimes v$$
$$= v' \otimes \eta + p(v' \otimes v).$$

For part (vii) observe that part (iii) implies that the map

$$({\scriptstyle \Delta \wedge 1)}_{*}:\tilde{k}_{1}({\scriptstyle \Sigma D_{p}S^{1} \wedge D_{p}S^{1};r}) + \tilde{k}_{1}({\scriptstyle D_{p}S^{2} \wedge D_{p}S^{1};r})$$

is monic and that $(\Delta \wedge 1)_*(\Sigma v \otimes v') = \phi(\eta) \otimes v' + p\phi(v) \otimes v'$. Hence it suffices to show that $(\Delta \wedge 1)_*(\Sigma \delta_*\phi(\eta))$ is zero and that

$$(\Delta \wedge 1)_{*}\Sigma\delta_{*}\Phi(\mathbf{v}) = \Phi(\eta) \times \mathbf{v}' + p\Phi(\mathbf{v}) \otimes \mathbf{v}'.$$

h:s¹ s² = s¹ (s¹ s¹) ~ (s¹ s¹) s¹ = s² s¹

Now let

be the associativity transformation and consider the diagram



The upper part clearly commutes, and the lower part also commutes since h is homotopic to the map switching the factors S^1 and S^2 . Now

$$\delta_{\star}: \tilde{K}_{0}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{2}; \mathbf{r}) \rightarrow \tilde{K}_{0}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{2} \wedge \mathbb{B}\Sigma_{p}^{+}; \mathbf{r})$$

clearly takes $\phi(\eta)$ to $\phi(\eta) \otimes \eta$ and $\phi(v)$ to

 $\phi(\eta) \otimes v + \phi(v) \otimes \eta + p\phi(v) \otimes v.$

Hence

$$(\Delta \wedge 1)_{*}(\Sigma \delta_{*} \Phi(\eta)) = (1 \wedge \Delta)_{*}(\Phi(\eta) \otimes \Sigma \eta) = 0$$

by the diagram and part (ii), while

$$\begin{split} (\Delta \wedge 1)_{*}(\Sigma \delta_{*} \Phi(\mathbf{v})) &= (1 \wedge \Delta)_{*}[\Phi(\eta) \otimes \Sigma \mathbf{v} + \Phi(\mathbf{v}) \otimes \Sigma \eta + p \Phi(\mathbf{v}) \otimes \Sigma \mathbf{v}] \\ &= \Phi(\eta) \otimes \mathbf{v}' + p \Phi(\mathbf{v}) \otimes \mathbf{v}' \quad . \end{split}$$

6. <u>Calculation of $\tilde{K}_{*}(D_{D}X;Z_{D})$ </u>

In this section we define Q on $K_{*}(X;2)$ and prove Lemma 4.3. We work with K-theory on spectra in this section.

Our first result collects the information about $K_*(D_p \Sigma^n M_r; 1)$ which will be used in this and later sections. We let i and j respectively denote the inclusion of the bottom cell of $\Sigma^n M_r$ and the projection onto the top cell. Note that $j_* \Sigma^n u_r = \Sigma^n u$ and $i_* \Sigma^{n-1} u = \beta_r \Sigma^n u_r$, where u_r and u are the fundamental classes of M_r and S^0 .

Lemma 6.1. (i) For any $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_2$, $K_{\alpha}(D_p \Sigma^n M_1; 1)$ has dimension 1 over \mathbb{Z}_p .

(ii) For any $n \in Z$, $\alpha \in Z_2$ and $r \ge 2$, $K_{\alpha}(D_p \Sigma^n M_r; 1)$ has dimension 2 over Z_p . (iii) $(D_p j)_*: K_0(D_p M_r; 1) \rightarrow K_0(D_p S^0; 1)$ is monic, and if $r \ge 2$ it is an isomorphism.

(iv) $(D_p j)_* \oplus \tau_*: K_1(D_p \Sigma M_r; 1) \rightarrow K_1(D_p S^1; 1) \oplus K_1((\Sigma M_r)^{(p)}; 1)^{\Sigma_p}$ is monic, and is an isomorphism if $r \geq 2$.

(v) $(D_p i)_*: K_0(D_p S^0; 1) + K_0(D_p E M_r; 1)$ is onto. If r = 1 it has kernel generated by n and if $r \ge 2$ it is an isomorphism.

(vi) The sequence

$$K_{1}(D_{p}S^{-1};1) \xrightarrow{(D_{p}i)_{*}} K_{1}(D_{p}M_{r};1) \xrightarrow{\tau_{*}} K_{1}((M_{r})^{(p)};1)^{\Sigma_{p}} \longrightarrow C$$

is exact, and if $r \geq 2$, $(D_{\rm p}{\rm i})_{\star}$ is a monomorphism.

In parts (iv) and (vi), $K_1((\Sigma^n M_r)^{(p)};1)^{\Sigma_p}$ denotes the subgroup invariant under the evident Σ_p -action; this subgroup can easily be calculated using 5.8(i). The proof of 6.1 is similar to that of 5.1 and is left to the reader.
We can now define elements $v_1 \in K_0(D_pM_2;1)$ and $v'_1 \in K_1(D_p\Sigma M_2;1)$ by the equations $(D_pj)_*v_1 = v$, $(D_pj)_*v'_1 = v'$, and $\tau_*v'_1 = 0$. We use definition 1.6 to construct Q.

<u>Definition 6.2</u>. $Q:K_{\alpha}(X;2) + K_{\alpha}(D_{p}X;1)$ is the generalized Dyer-Lashof operation $Q_{v_{1}}$ if $\alpha = 0$ and $Q_{v_{1}}$ if $\alpha = 1$.

Observe that $v_1 = Qu_2$ and $v'_1 = Q\Sigma u_2$.

Next we turn to the proof of 4.3. We use the spectral sequence of I.2.4 with π equal to Z_p or Σ_p and E = X. This spectral sequence will be denoted by $E_{q,\alpha}^r(\pi;X)$; by Bott periodicity it is $Z \times Z_2$ -graded, so that $\alpha \in Z_2$.

We can describe $E_{q,*}^2(\pi;X) = H_q(\pi;K_*(X;1)^{\otimes p})$ as follows. When q = 0 it is just the coinvariant quotient of $K_*(X;1)^{\otimes p}$. Let $\pi = Z_p$ with p odd. If $x \in K_\alpha(X;1)$ then $x^p \quad K_*(X;1)^{\otimes p}$ generates a trivial π -submodule and we write $e_q \otimes x^p$ for the image of $e_q \in H_q(B\pi;1)$ under the inclusion of this submodule. Now $K_*(X;1)^{\otimes p}$ can be written as a direct sum of trivial π -modules of this kind and free π -modules generated by $x_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes x_p$ with not all x_i 's equal. Hence the map

$$K_{\alpha}(X;1) \neq E_{q,\alpha}^{2}(Z_{p};X)$$

taking x to $e_q \otimes x^p$ is an isomorphism if q > 0 and p is odd. We continue to write $e_q \otimes x^p$ for the image of this element under the natural map

$$\mathbb{E}_{q,\alpha}^{2}(\mathbb{Z}_{p};\mathbb{X}) \rightarrow \mathbb{E}_{q,\alpha}^{2}(\Sigma_{p};\mathbb{X}).$$

By [68,1.4] we see that this map is onto in all bidegrees, is an isomorphism when $q = (2i-\alpha)(p-1)$ or $(2i-\alpha)(p-1)-1$ for some $i \ge 1$, and is zero in all other bidegrees with q > 0. Finally, if p = 2 then by 3.2(vii)' the Z_2 -action on $K_*(X;1)^{\bigotimes 2}$ is given by $x \otimes y \longmapsto y \otimes x + \beta y \otimes \beta x$; in particular, x^2 is invariant if and only if $\beta x = 0$. Using this it is easy to see that the map taking x to $e_q \otimes x^2$ induces an isomorphism from ker $\beta/im \beta$ to $E_{q,0}(Z_2;X)$ if q > 0, while $E_{q,1}(Z_2;X) = 0$ for q > 0.

Our next two results describe the groups $E_{q,\alpha}^{\infty}(\Sigma_p;X)$. Let A be a subbasis for X and let $\overline{A}_2 \subset K_*(X;2)$ be the set

$$\{\pi^{r-2}x \mid x \in A_r, 2 \leq r \leq \infty\} \cup \{\pi^{r-2}\beta_r x \mid x \in A_r, 2 \leq r < \infty\}.$$

Let $\overline{A}_{2,0}$ and $\overline{A}_{2,1}$ be the zero- and one-dimensional subsets of \overline{A}_2 .

<u>Proposition 6.3.</u> (i) The kernel of the epimorphism $E_{0,*}^2(\Sigma_p;X) \rightarrow E_{0,*}^{\infty}(\Sigma_p;X)$ is generated by the set {(βx)^p | $x \in K_1(X;1)$ } if p is odd and by

$$\{(\pi\beta_2 x)^2 + (\pi x)^2 \mid x \in K_1(X;2)\}$$
 if $p = 2$.

(ii) The terms $E_{q,\alpha}^{\infty}(\Sigma_{p};X)$ with q > 0 are freely generated by the sets $\{e_{2p-2} \otimes (\pi x)^{p} | x \in \overline{A}_{2,0}\}$ $\{e_{p-1} \otimes (\pi x)^{p} | x \in \overline{A}_{2,1}\}$ and, if p is odd, $\{e_{p-2} \otimes x^{p} | x \in A_{1,1}\}$

<u>Proposition 6.4</u>. (i) If $x \in \overline{A}_{2,0}$ then Qx is represented in $\mathbb{E}_{**}^{\infty}(\Sigma_p;X)$ by a nonzero multiple of $e_{2p-2} \times (\pi x)^p$.

(ii) If $x \in \overline{A}_{2,1}$ then Qx is represented by a nonzero multiple of $e_{p-1} \otimes (\pi x)^p$. (iii) If $x \in A_{1,1}$ then $Q\beta_2 p_* x$ is represented by a nonzero multiple of $e_{p-2} \otimes x^p$.

Note that Lemma 4.3 is an immediate consequence of 6.3, 6.4 and the external versions of 3.3(iii), 3.3(v), and 3.6(iv).

When p is odd, Proposition 6.3 is Corollary 3.2 of [77]. We shall give a different proof, using the methods of Section 1, which also works for p = 2. First observe that there are two equivalent ways of constructing the spectral sequence $E_{x*}^{r}(\pi;X)$; one can either apply mod p K-theory to the filtration of $D_{p}X$ given in Section I.2 or one can apply mod p stable homotopy to the corresponding filtration of $K \wedge D_{p}X$. The latter procedure has the advantage that the map

$$\overline{D}_{\pi}f:D_{\pi}Y \rightarrow K \wedge D_{\pi}X$$

induced by any map f:Y + K * X clearly gives rise to a homomorphism

$$(\overline{D}_{\pi}f)_{**}: E_{**}^{r}(\pi; Y) \rightarrow E_{**}^{r}(\pi; X)$$

of spectral sequences.

Lemma 6.5. If $\pi = Z_p$ or Σ_p and $y \in K_*(Y;1)$ (with $\beta y = 0$ if p = 2) then $(\overline{D}_{\pi}f)_{**}(e_q \otimes y^p) = e_q \otimes (f_{**}y)^p$.

<u>Proof of 6.5</u>. It suffices to consider the case $\pi = Z_p$. The composite

$$D_{\pi}X = D_{\pi}(X \land S^{O}) \xrightarrow{\delta} D_{\pi}X \land D_{\pi}S^{O}$$

induces a coproduct

$$\Psi: \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{\star\star}(\pi; \mathbb{X}) \rightarrow \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{\star\star}(\pi; \mathbb{X}) \otimes \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{\star\star}(\pi; \mathbb{S}^{\mathsf{O}})$$

and we have

$$\Psi \circ (\overline{D}_{\pi}f)_{**} = [(\overline{D}_{\pi}f)_{**} \otimes 1] \circ \Psi.$$

The lemma clearly holds for q = 0, and it follows for all q since the component of $\Psi(e_q \otimes y^p)$ in $E^2_{0*}(\pi; Y) \otimes E^2_{q*}(\pi; S^0)$ is $(e_0 \otimes y^p) \otimes e_q$.

$$K_0(M_2^{(p)};1) \rightarrow K_0(D_pM_2;1).$$

But this is clear since $(D_p j)_* v_1 = v$.

Part (ii) is similar. For part (iii) we may assume that $X = \Sigma M_1$ and $x = \Sigma u_1$. In this case it suffices to show that $Q\beta_2 p_* u_1$ is nonzero. But $\beta_2 p_* u_1 = i_* u$, where $u \in K_0(S^0;2)$ is the unit, and Qu = v. Hence $Q\beta_2 p_* u_1 = (D_pi)_* v$ is nonzero by 6.1(iii).

<u>Proof of 6.3</u>. First let p = 2. Since every element of ker β lifts to $K_{*}(X;2)$, Proposition 6.3 will be a consequence of the following facts.

(a) $d_2 = 0$ (b) $d_3(e_{2q-\alpha-1} \otimes (\pi x)^2) = e_{2q-\alpha-4} \otimes (\pi_{\beta_2 x})^2$ (c) $d_3(e_{2q-\alpha} \otimes (\pi x)^2) = e_{2q-\alpha-3} \otimes [(\pi x)^2 + (\pi \beta_2 x)^2].$

Note that, when $\beta_2 x \neq 0$, formulas (b) and (c) differ from those given in [99, 3.8(a)(ii)].

First consider the case $X = S^0$. Then the spectral sequence of I.2.4 is isomorphic to the Atiyah-Hirzebruch spectral sequence, so that (a), (b) and (c) hold in this case by 5.1.

Next we need the coproduct Ψ defined in the proof of 6.5. this has the form

$$\Psi(e_{q} \otimes x^{2}) = \sum_{i=0}^{q} (e_{i} \otimes x^{2}) \otimes e_{q-i},$$

and it follows that if x and y satisfy

$$d_3(e_3 \otimes x^2) = e_0 \otimes y^2$$

then we also have

$$d_3(e_{2s+1} \otimes x^2) = e_{2s-2} \otimes y^2$$

and

$$d_3(e_{2s+2} \otimes x^2) = e_{2s-1} \otimes [y^2 + x^2]$$

for all $s \ge 1$.

Now let $X = S^1$. In this case $d_2 = 0$ for dimensional reasons, and there are only two possibilities for d_3 consistent with the coproduct, namely

$$d_3(e_{2q} \otimes (\Sigma u)^2) = e_{2q-3} \otimes (\Sigma u)^2$$

or
$$d_3(e_{2q-1} \otimes (\Sigma u)^2) = e_{2q-4} \otimes (\Sigma u)^2.$$

Only the second is consistent with 5.1, and hence (b) and (c) hold in this case.

Next observe that, by 6.5, d₂ vanishes in general if it does for M₂ and ΣM_2 . In each of these cases, d₂ is zero for dimensional reasons except on $E_{2,0}^2$, and the only element that could be hit is $(\pi \Sigma^{\alpha} u_2)(\pi \beta_2 \Sigma^{\alpha} u_2)$ in $E_{0,1}^2$. But the corresponding element of $K_1(D_2 \Sigma^{\alpha} M_2;1)$ is nonzero since its transfer it nonzero in $K_1((\Sigma^{\alpha} M_2)^{(2)})$. Hence d₂ = 0.

Finally, (b) and (c) will hold for all x if they hold for $x = u_2$ and $x = \Sigma u_2$. First consider Σu_2 . It suffices to show that

$$d_{3}(e_{3} \otimes (\pi u_{2})^{2}) = (\pi u_{2})^{2} + (\pi \beta_{2} u_{2})^{2}.$$

From inspection of the maps

$$\begin{split} & \mathbb{E}^{3}_{**}(\mathbb{Z}_{2};\mathbb{S}^{0}) \ \div \ \mathbb{E}^{3}_{**}(\mathbb{Z}_{2};\mathbb{S}\mathsf{M}_{2}) \\ & \mathbb{E}^{3}_{**}(\mathbb{Z}_{2};\mathbb{S}\mathsf{M}_{2}) \ \div \ \mathbb{E}^{3}_{**}(\mathbb{Z}_{2};\mathbb{S}^{1}) \end{split}$$

and

we see that $d_3(e_3 \otimes (\pi\beta_2\Sigma u_2)^2)$ is zero and that $d_3(e_3 \otimes (\pi\Sigma u_2)^2)$ projects to $(\Sigma u)^2$ in $E_{0,0}^3(Z_2;S^1)$. Hence

$$d_{3}(e_{3} \otimes (\pi \Sigma u_{2})^{2}) = (\pi \Sigma u_{2})^{2} + \varepsilon (\pi \beta_{2} \Sigma u_{2})^{2}$$

for some $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{Z}_2$ and there are no further differentials. But by the external version of 3.3(x) we have $\iota_{*}(\pi\Sigma u_2)^{(2)} = \iota_{*}(\pi\beta_2\Sigma u_2)^{(2)}$ in $K_0(D_2\Sigma M_2;1)$, hence $\varepsilon = 1$ as required.

It remains to show that

$$d_{3}(e_{3} \otimes (\pi u_{2})^{2}) = (\pi \beta_{2} u_{2})^{2}.$$

For this we use the map

$$\Psi': \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{**}(\mathbb{Z}_2; \mathbb{E} \mathbb{M}_2) \ \Rightarrow \ \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{**}(\mathbb{Z}_2; \mathbb{S}^1) \ \otimes \ \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{**}(\mathbb{Z}_2; \mathbb{M}_2)$$

induced by

$$\delta: D_2 \Sigma M_2 + D_2 S^1 \wedge D_2 M_2$$
.

We have

$$\Psi'(e_{q} \otimes (\pi\Sigma u_{2})^{2}) = \sum_{i=0}^{q} (e_{i} \otimes (\pi\Sigma u)^{2}) \otimes (e_{q-i} \times (\pi u_{2})^{2})$$

and therefore

$$d_{3}\Psi'(e_{3}\otimes(\pi\Sigma u)^{2}) = (e_{0}\otimes(\pi\Sigma u)^{2})\otimes[d_{3}(e_{3}\otimes(\pi u_{2})^{2}) + e_{0}\otimes(\pi u_{2})^{2}]$$

while
$$\Psi^{\dagger}d_{3}(e_{3} \otimes (\pi\Sigma u)^{2}) = (e_{0} \otimes (\pi\Sigma u)^{2}) \otimes [e_{0} \otimes (\pi u_{2})^{2} + e_{0} \otimes (\pi\beta_{2}u_{2})^{2}]$$

and the result follows.

Next let p be odd. We must show the following

(a) $d_i = 0$ for $i \le p-2$ (b) $d_{p-1}(e_q \otimes x^p) = e_{q+1-p} \otimes (\beta x)^p$ (c) $d_i = 0$ for $p \le i \le 2p-2$ (d) $d_{2p-1}(e_q \otimes x^p) = e_{q+1-2p} \otimes x^p$ (e) $d_i = 0$ for $i \ge 2p$.

As before, when $X = S^0$ the spectral sequence is isomorphic to the Atiyah-Hirzebruch spectral sequence so that (a)-(e) hold for 5.1. They also hold for $X = S^1$ by 5.1 and the coproduct. Now 6.5 implies that (a) and (b) will hold for all X if they do for $X = M_1$ and $X = \Sigma M_1$. Inspection of the maps

$$\begin{split} & \mathbb{E}_{**}^{\mathbf{r}}(\Sigma_{\mathbf{p}}; \mathbb{S}^{\alpha-1}) \rightarrow \mathbb{E}_{**}^{\mathbf{r}}(\Sigma_{\mathbf{p}}; \mathbb{S}^{\alpha}\mathbb{M}_{1}) \\ & \mathbb{E}_{**}^{\mathbf{r}}(\Sigma_{\mathbf{p}}, \mathbb{S}^{\alpha}\mathbb{M}_{1}) \rightarrow \mathbb{E}_{**}^{\mathbf{r}}(\Sigma_{\mathbf{p}}; \mathbb{S}^{\alpha}) \end{split}$$

and

and the coproduct shows in each case that <u>either</u> (a) and (b) hold <u>or</u> (a),(c),(d), and (e) hold with $d_{p-1} = 0$. Only the former gives an E_{∞} term compatible with 6.1(i). Hence (a) and (b) hold for all x.

Now applying 6.5 again we see that (c), (d) and (e) will hold in general if they hold for M_2 and ΣM_2 . But one can see that they do by inspection of the maps

$$\begin{split} & \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{x} \star}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathrm{p}};\boldsymbol{S}^{\alpha-1}) \, \neq \, \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{x} \star}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathrm{p}};\boldsymbol{\Sigma}^{\alpha}\boldsymbol{M}_{2}) \\ & \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{x} \star}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathrm{p}};\boldsymbol{\Sigma}^{\alpha}\boldsymbol{M}_{2}) \, \neq \, \mathbb{E}^{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{x} \star}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathrm{p}};\boldsymbol{S}^{\alpha}) \, , \end{split}$$

and

and the proof is complete.

7. Construction and properties of Q.

In this section we complete the construction of Q and prove external and internal versions of Theorem 3.3.

As in section 6, we shall construct Q by specifying elements $v_{r-1} \in K_0(D_pM_r;r-1)$ and $v'_r \in K_1(D_p\Sigma M_r;r-1)$. In order to do this we need a stronger version of 6.1.

Lemma 7.1. Let $r \ge 2$. The maps

$$(D_{pj})_{*}: K_{O}(D_{p}M_{r};r-1) + K_{O}(D_{p}S^{O};r-1)$$

$$(D_{p}j)_{*} \oplus \tau_{*}:K_{1}(D_{p}\Sigma M_{r};r-1) + K_{1}(D_{p}S^{1};r-1) \oplus K_{1}((\Sigma M_{r})^{(p)};r-1)^{2p}$$

$$(D_{p}i)_{*}:K_{0}(D_{p}S^{0};r-1) + K_{0}(D_{p}\Sigma M_{r};r-1)$$

and

are isomorphisms, and the sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow K_1(\mathbb{D}_p S^1; r-1) \xrightarrow{(\mathbb{D}_p 1)_*} K_1(\mathbb{D}_p M_r; r-1) \xrightarrow{\tau_*} K_1((M_r)^{(p)}; r-1)^{\Sigma_p} \longrightarrow 0$$

is exact.

Note that the terms in 7.1 which involve iterated smash products may be calculated by using 5.8. Assuming 7.1 for the moment we may define v_{r-1} and v'_{r-1} by the equations $(D_{pj})_*v_{r-1} = v$, $(D_{pj})_*v'_{r-1} = v'$, and $\tau_*v'_{r-1} = 0$.

Definition 7.2. $Q:K_{\alpha}(X;r) + K_{\alpha}(D_{p}X;r-1)$ is the operation $Q_{v_{r-1}}$ if $\alpha = 0$ and $Q_{v_{r-1}}$ if $\alpha = 1$.

Observe that v_{r-1} , v, v'_{r-1} and v' are equal respectively to Qu_r , Qu, $Q\Sigma u_r$, and $Q\Sigma u$. From now on we shall always use the latter notations for these elements.

We shall prove 7.1 by showing that $E^1 = E^{r-1}$ in the K-theory BSS for $D_p E^n M_r$ when $r \ge 2$. For this we shall require a formula for the Bockstein of the external Q-operation, and this in turn depends on the other formulas collected in the following lemma.

Lemma 7.3. Let $x, y \in K_{\alpha}(X; r)$ with $r \ge 2$.

(i)
$$\tau_{\mathbf{x}}Q\mathbf{x} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } \alpha = 1 \\ -(p-1)!\pi \mathbf{x}^{(p)} & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \text{ and } p \text{ is odd} \\ -\pi \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \omega 2^{\mathbf{r}-2}\pi (\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x})^{(2)} & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \text{ and } p = 2 \end{cases}$$

Here ω Z₂ is independent of x.

(ii)
$$\pi Q x = Q \pi x$$
 if $r \ge 3$.

(iii) $Q(x+y) = \begin{cases} Qx + Qy - \pi \iota_{\chi} [\sum_{i=1}^{p-1} \frac{1}{p} (p_{i}) x^{(i)} \otimes y^{(p-i)}] & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \text{ and } p \text{ is odd} \\ Qx + Qy - \pi \iota_{\chi} (x \otimes y) + \omega 2^{r-2} \pi \iota_{\chi} [(\beta_{r} x) \otimes \beta_{r} y)] & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \text{ and } p = 2 \\ Qx + Qy & \text{if } \alpha = 1. \end{cases}$

(iv) Let $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then

$$Q(\mathbf{k}\mathbf{x}) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{k}\mathbf{Q}\mathbf{x} - \frac{1}{\mathbf{p}} (\mathbf{k}^{\mathbf{p}} - \mathbf{k})\pi\mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{p})} & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \\ \mathbf{k}\mathbf{Q}\mathbf{x} & \text{if } \alpha = 1. \end{cases}$$

$$(\mathbf{v}) \qquad \Delta_{\mathbf{x}}\Sigma\mathbf{Q}\mathbf{x} = \begin{cases} \mathbf{Q}\Sigma\mathbf{x} & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \\ \pi\mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{x}}(\Sigma\mathbf{x})^{(\mathbf{p})} + \mathbf{p}\mathbf{Q}\Sigma\mathbf{x} & \text{if } \alpha = 1. \end{cases}$$

$$(\mathbf{v}\mathbf{i}) \qquad \beta_{\mathbf{r}-1}\mathbf{Q}\mathbf{x} = \begin{cases} \mathbf{Q}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{p}\pi\mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{p}-1)} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x}) & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \\ \pi\mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{x}}(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x})^{(\mathbf{p})} + \mathbf{p}\mathbf{Q}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x} & \text{if } \alpha = 1. \end{cases}$$

The constant ω in parts (i) and (iii) will turn out to be 1, as required for 3.3(vi). In order to avoid circularity, we shall prove 7.1 and 7.3 by a simultaneous induction. More precisely, we shall assume that 7.1 holds for $r \leq r_0$ and that 7.3 holds for $r < r_0$ (vacuously if $r_0 = 2$) and then prove 7.3 for $r = r_0$ and 7.1 for $r = r_0 + 1$. Before beginning, we need two technical lemmas.

Lemma 7.4. Let $Y \xrightarrow{f} Z \xrightarrow{g} Cf \xrightarrow{h} \Sigma Y$ be a cofiber sequence in $\overline{h} \mathscr{S}$ and let $r \ge 2$. Suppose that β_{r-1} vanish on $K_1(Z;r-1)$. Let $y \in K_1(\Sigma Y; 2r-2)$, $z \in K_0(Z;r-1)$ and $w \in K_1(Cf;r-1)$ be any elements satisfying $\pi^{r-1}y = h_{x}w$ and $p_{x}^{r-1}(\Sigma z) = f_{x}y$. Then $\beta_{r-1}w = g_{x}z$.

Proof Consider the following diagram in $\overline{\mathbf{h}}\,\boldsymbol{\mathcal{S}}$.

$$\begin{array}{c} K \wedge Cf \xrightarrow{1} h K \wedge EY \xrightarrow{1} \Sigmaf K \wedge EZ \xrightarrow{1} \Sigmag K \wedge ECf \\ \downarrow W & \downarrow Ey & \downarrow z \\ EM_{r-1} \longrightarrow EM_{2r-2} \longrightarrow EM_{r-1} \longrightarrow E^{2}M_{r} \end{array}$$

Here the bottom row is the evident cofiber sequence, with the first map induced by the inclusion $Z_{p^{r-1}} \subset Z_{p^{2r-2}}$ and the second by the projection $Z_{p^{2r-2}} + Z_{p^{r-1}}$. Precomposition with the first, second, and third maps in this sequence induces the transformations π^{r-1} , p_{\star}^{r-1} and (because of the suspension) $-\beta_{r+1}$, respectively. The left-hand square commutes up to homotopy since $\pi^{r-1}y = h_{\star}w$. Hence there exists an element ζ making the other two squares commute, and we have $-\beta_{r-1}\Sigma w = (\Sigma g)_{\star}\zeta$. Now the map

$$\Sigma z : \Sigma M_{r-1} \rightarrow K \wedge \Sigma Z$$

makes the middle square commute, hence ζ - Σz restricts trivially to ΣM_{2r-2} . Thus ζ - Σz extends to a map

$$\xi: \varepsilon^2 M_r + K \wedge \varepsilon Z$$

with $\beta_{r-1} \xi = \zeta - \Sigma z$. Since β_{r-1} vanishes on $K_0(\Sigma Z; r-1)$ we have $\zeta = \Sigma z$. Thus $-\beta_{r-1}\Sigma w = \Sigma(g_*z)$ and the result follows.

Lemma 7.5. If $f: X \rightarrow K \wedge Y$ is any map then f_{**} commutes with π , β_{π} , p_* and Σ .

The proof of 7.5 is trivial. Before proceeding we use 7.5 to dispose of 3.2(iv).

<u>Proof of 3.2(iv)</u>. For any $x \in K_*(X;r-1)$ and $y \in K_*(Y;r)$ there exist maps $f: \Sigma^{|\mathbf{x}|} M_{r-1} \neq K \wedge X$ and $g: \Sigma^{|\mathbf{y}|} M_r \neq K \wedge Y$ with $f_{**} \Sigma^{|\mathbf{x}|} u_{r-1} = x$ and $g_{**} \Sigma^{|\mathbf{y}|} u_r = y$. Thus by 7.5 and 1.3(ii) we may assume $X = \Sigma^{|\mathbf{x}|} M_{r-1}$ and $Y = \Sigma^{|\mathbf{y}|} M_r$ with $x = \Sigma^{|\mathbf{x}|} u_{r-1}$ and $y = \Sigma^{|\mathbf{y}|} u_r$. By 3.2(vi) we may assume $|\mathbf{x}| = |\mathbf{y}| = 0$. Clearly the set

$$\{u_{r-1} \otimes \pi u_r, u_{r-1} \otimes \pi \beta_r u_r\}$$

is a subbasis for $M_{r-1}^{A} M_{r}^{A}$. Hence by 3.9 we have

(1)
$$(\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}}\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}-1}) \otimes \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{a}_{1}\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}-1} \otimes \pi\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}) + \mathbf{a}_{2}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}-1} \otimes \pi\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}})$$

for some $a_1, a_2 \in \mathbb{Z}_{n^{r-1}}$. Applying π to each side gives

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{pu}_{\mathbf{r}-1} \otimes \pi \mathrm{u}_{\mathbf{r}} &= \mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{pu}_{\mathbf{r}-1} \otimes \pi \mathrm{u}_{\mathbf{r}} + \mathrm{a}_{2} \mathrm{b}_{\mathbf{r}-1} (\mathrm{u}_{\mathbf{r}-1} \otimes \pi \mathrm{b}_{\mathbf{r}}) \\ &= \mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{pu}_{\mathbf{r}-1} \otimes \pi \mathrm{u}_{\mathbf{r}} + \mathrm{a}_{2} \mathrm{b}_{\mathbf{r}-1} \mathrm{u}_{\mathbf{r}-1} \otimes \pi \mathrm{b}_{\mathbf{r}} \mathrm{u}_{\mathbf{r}} \end{aligned}$$

Hence $a_2 = 0$. Now applying $(j \land j)_*$ to each side of equation (1) gives

$$p(u \otimes u) = a_1 p_*(u \otimes u) = a_1 p(u \otimes u)$$

in $K_0(D_pS \wedge D_pS;r) \cong Z_pr^{\bullet}$. Hence $a_1 = 1$ in Z_pr^{-1} .

Next we give the proof of 7.3 for $r = r_0$. The proof of each part will be quite similar to that just given for 3.2(iv). First we observe that by 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 and 7.5 we may assume in each part except (iii) that X is $\Sigma^{\alpha}M_{r}$ and that x is the fundamental class $\Sigma^{\alpha}u_{r}$.

(i). If $\alpha = 1$ the result holds by Definition 7.2. Suppose $\alpha = 0$ and consider the map

$$j_{*}^{(p)}:K_{0}(M_{r}^{(p)};r-1)^{2p} + K_{0}(S^{0};r-1).$$

This is monic when p is odd and has kernel generated by $2^{r-2}\pi(\beta_r u_r)^{(2)}$ when p = 2. The result follows since $j_*^{(p)}u_r^{(p)} = u \in K_0(S^0; r)$ and

$$j_{*}^{(p)}\tau_{*}Qu_{r} = \tau_{*}(D_{p}j)_{*}Qu_{r} = \tau_{*}Qu = -(p-1)lu;$$

the last equality is 5.7(iv).

(ii). Let $\alpha = 1$. By 7.1 it suffices to show that

$$(D_{p}j)_{\pi}Q\Sigma u_{r} = (D_{p}j)_{\pi}Q\pi\Sigma u_{r}$$

and that

$$\tau_{\star}\pi Q\Sigma u_{r} = \tau_{\star}Q\pi\Sigma u_{r}$$

This second equation follows from part (i) and the first from 5.7(i). The case $\alpha = 0$ is similar.

(iii). Let $\alpha = 0$ with p odd. By 1.3, 1.4 and 7.5 we may assume that X is $M_{\mu} \vee M_{\mu}$ with x and y being the fundamental classes of the two summands. Let

$$F: \bigvee_{i=0}^{p} D_{i}M_{r} \wedge D_{p-i}M_{r} + D_{p}(M_{r} \vee M_{r})$$

be the equivalence of II.1.1 and let $f:M_r + M_r \vee M_r$ be the pinch map. Then $(D_p f)_*Qu_r = Q(x + y)$, and it suffices to show that

$$F_{\star}^{-1}(D_{p}f)_{\star}Qu_{r} = Qu_{r} \otimes u + u \otimes Qu_{r} - \sum_{i=1}^{p-1} \frac{1}{p} {p \choose i} \pi_{i_{\star}}u_{r}^{(i)} \otimes \pi_{i_{\star}}u_{r}^{(p-i)}$$

since F_* applied to the right side of this equation clearly gives the right side of the desired formula. Now the projection of $F^{-1} \circ D_p f$ on the i-th wedge summand is the transfer

$$\tau_{i,p-i} : {}^{D}_{p}M_{r} + {}^{D}_{i}M_{r} \wedge {}^{D}_{p-i}M_{r}$$

When i is 0 or p this transfer is the evident natural equivalence, hence it suffices to show

(2)
$$(\tau_{i,p-i})_{*}Qu_{r} = -\frac{1}{p} ({}_{i}^{p})\pi_{i}{}_{*}u_{r}^{(i)} \otimes \pi_{i}{}_{*}u_{r}^{(p-i)}$$

for 0 < i < p. Now the transfer

$$\tau'_{i,p-i}: D_i M_r \wedge D_{p-i} M_r + M_r^{(p)}$$

induces a monomorphism since the order of $\Sigma_i \times \Sigma_{p-i}$ is prime to p for 0 < i < p. We have

$$(\tau'_{i,p-i})_{*}(\tau_{i,p-i})_{*}Qu_{r} = \tau_{*}Qu_{r} = -(p-1)!u_{r}^{(p)}$$

by part (i) while

$$(\tau_{i,p-i}^{\prime})_{*}[\pi_{i} u_{r}^{(i)} \otimes \pi_{i} u_{r}^{(p-i)}] = i!(p-i)!u_{r}^{(p)}$$

by the double coset formula. Equation (2) follows. The proof when p = 2 or α = 1 is similar.

Part (iv) follows from (iii) by induction on k. When p = 2 and $\alpha = 0$ we need to know that $2^{r-2} \pi_{1*}(\beta_{r}x)^{(2)} = 0$. If r > 2 this is evident since $\iota_{*}(\beta_{r}x)^{(2)}$ has order 2 by 3.2(viii). If r = 2 then by 6.4(iii) we have

$$\iota_{*}(\pi\beta_{2}x)^{(2)} = Q\beta_{2}^{2}\pi\beta_{2}x = 0.$$

(v). Let $\alpha = 0$. By 7.1 is suffices to show

$$(\Sigma D_{\mathbf{p}} \mathbf{j})_{*} \Delta_{*} \Sigma Q \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} = Q \Sigma \mathbf{u}$$
$$\tau_{*} \Delta_{*} \Sigma Q \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} = 0.$$

and

The first equation is immediate from 7.2 and 5.7(ii). For the second, consider the diagram

$$\begin{array}{c} s^{1} \wedge D_{p}M_{r} & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & D_{p}(s^{1} \wedge M_{r}) \\ \downarrow 1 \wedge \tau & t \downarrow \\ s^{1} \wedge M_{r}^{(p)} & \xrightarrow{\Delta'} & (s^{1} \wedge M_{r})^{(p)} \end{array}$$

Here the map Δ' is induced by the diagonal of S¹. By definition, the map Δ is obtained by aplying the functor $\mathrm{Ez}_p^+ \wedge_{\Sigma_n}^-$ () to the map of Σ_p -spectra

$$S_1 \wedge (M_r)^{\binom{r}{p}} + (S_1 \wedge M_r)^{\binom{r}{p}}$$

induced by the diagonal of S^1 . Hence the diagram commutes by naturality of τ . But the diagonal map of S^1 is nonequivariantly trivial, hence $\tau_{\star} \Delta_{\star} \Sigma Qu_r = 0$ as required. The proof when $\alpha = 1$ is similar.

(vi). Suppose first that $\alpha = 1$. Consider the following diagram



Here $f: S \rightarrow S$ has degree p^r and the top row is the cofiber sequence of $D_p f$. The map γ is that constructed in II.3.8, where it was called ψ , and the diagram commutes. For any $s \geq 1$ the map

$$(D_p f)_*: K_0(D_p S; s) \rightarrow K_0(D_p S; s)$$

is given by the formula $(D_p f)_{\star \eta} = p^{pr} \eta$ and

$$(D_p f)_* Qu = Q(p^r u) = p^r Qu - (p^{p^{r-1}} - p^{r-1})_\eta$$

In particular, when s = r-1 the map $(D_p f)_*$ is zero, and since $K_1(D_p s; r-1) = 0$ we see that

$$h_{\star}:K_1(C;r-1) \rightarrow K_1(\Sigma D_pS;r-1)$$

is an isomorphism. Thus there is a unique $w \in K_1(C;r-1)$ with $h_*w = \Sigma Qu$. Letting

$$y = \Sigma Qu \in K_1 (*\Sigma D_n S; 2r-2)$$

 $z = pQu + \eta \in K_0(D_pS;r-1)$

and

we have $\pi^{r-1}y = h_*w$ and $p_*^{r-1}\Sigma z = (D_p f)_*y$, hence by Lemma 7.4 we conclude that $\beta_{r-1}w = g_*z$ in $K_1(C;r-1)$.

Next we shall show that $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{w} = Q\Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}$. Assuming this for the moment, we have

$$\beta_{r-1} Q_{z} u_{r} = \gamma_{*} \beta_{r-1} w = \gamma_{*} g_{*} zx = (D_{p}i)_{*} z = p Q \beta_{r} u_{r} + \pi \iota_{*} (\beta_{r} u_{r})^{(p)}$$

which gives (vi) when $\alpha = 1$. To show $\gamma_{\star}w = Q\Sigma u_{\Gamma}$, we must show that $(D_p j)_{\star}\gamma_{\star}w = Q\Sigma u$ and $\tau_{\star}\gamma_{\star}w = 0$. The first equation is immediate from the diagram and part (v). For the second, we observe that $D_p f$ and γ are obtained by applying $E\Sigma_p^+ \Lambda_{\Sigma_p}$ () to certain Σ_p -equivariant maps F and Γ , so that by naturality of τ we have the following commutative diagram of nonequivariant spectra.



Thus it suffices to show $\Gamma_*\tau_* = 0$ on $K_1(C;r-1)$. As a nonequivariant map F is the map S + S of degree p^{pr} , hence the cofiber CF is nonequivariantly equivalent to ΣM_{pr} . The resulting Σ_p -action is clearly trivial on $K_0(\Sigma M_{pr};pr)$, hence also on $K_1(\Sigma M_{pr};pr)$ since the Bockstein β_{pr} is an isomorphism between these two groups. Thus

$$\Gamma_*:K_1(\Sigma M_{pr};pr) \neq K_1((\Sigma M_r)^{(p)};pr)$$

lands in the Σ_p -invariant subgroup. We claim that this subgroup is generated by the element

$$p_{*}^{pr-r}[(\Sigma u_{r}) \otimes (\beta_{r}\Sigma u_{r})^{p-1}]$$

when p is odd and by this element together with

$$2^{r-1}\beta_{2r}^{2} 2_{*}^{r} [(\Sigma u_{r}) \otimes (\Sigma u_{r})]$$

when p = 2. From this it will follow that π^{pr-r+1} vanishes on this subgroup and therefore that Γ_* vanishes on $K_1(\Sigma M_{pr}; r-1)$, since π^{pr-r+1} maps onto the latter group; thus we will have shown $\Gamma_*\tau_*w = 0$ as required. To verify the claim we observe that the set

$$\{\Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{2} \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathbf{x}_{p} \mid \mathbf{x}_{i} = \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}} \text{ or } \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}}\}$$

is a subbasis for $(\Sigma M_r)^{(p)}$. Using the basis for $K_1((\Sigma M_r)^{(p)};pr)$ given by 3.9, we see at once that the elements

$$z_{1} = p_{*}^{pr-r}[(\Sigma u_{r}) \otimes (\beta_{r} \Sigma u_{r})^{(p-1)}]$$

$$z_{2} = \beta_{pr} p_{*}^{pr-r}[\Sigma u_{r} \otimes [\sum_{i=1}^{p-1} (\beta_{r} \Sigma u_{r})^{(i)} \otimes \Sigma u_{r} \otimes (\beta_{r} \Sigma u_{r})^{(p-i-1)}]]$$

and

are a basis for the $\Sigma_1 \times \Sigma_{p-1}$ invariant subgroup. Now if T is the map switching the first two factors of $(\Sigma M_p)^{(p)}$ we have $T_*z_1 = z_1$ and

$$T_{*}z_{2} = z_{2} - 2\beta_{pr}p_{*}^{pr-r}[(\Sigma u_{r})^{(2)} \otimes (\beta_{r}\Sigma u_{r})^{(p-2)}];$$

the claim follows.

Finally, we must prove part (vi) with $\alpha = 0$. By 7.1 we have

(3)
$$\beta_{r-1}Qu_r = a_1Q\beta_r u_r + a_2\pi_1 (u_r^{(p-1)} \otimes \beta_r u_r)$$

for some $a_1,\ a_2 \ \epsilon \ Z_{n^{r-1}}.$ Applying $\Delta_{\star}\Sigma$ and using part (v) gives

$$\beta_{r-1}Q\Sigma u_r = a_1[\pi u_*(\beta_r \Sigma u_r)^{(p)} + pQ\beta_r \Sigma u_r].$$

Comparing this with the case $\alpha = 1$ of (vi) gives $a_1 = 1$. Now applying τ_* to (3) and using part (i) gives

$$-(p-1)!(\beta_{r-1}\pi(u_r^{(p)}) = a_2(p-1)!\pi[\sum_{i=0}^{p-1} u_r^{(i)} \otimes \beta_r u_r \otimes u_r^{(p-i-1)}].$$

But $\beta_{r-1}\pi(u_r^{(p)}) = p\pi\beta_r(u_r^{(p)})$ and it follows that $a_2 = -p$ as required.

This completes the case $r = r_0$ of 7.3. Next we must show 7.1 for $r = r_0+1 \ge 3$. It suffices to show that $E^1 = E^{r-1}$ in the K-theory BSS for D_pM_r and D_pEM_r . We shall give the proof for D_pM_r , the other case being similar. Let x and y denote the elements πu_r and $\pi \beta_r u_r$. by 6.1,7.2 and 7.3(ii) we see that the set

$$\{\pi^{r-2}\iota_{*}x^{(p)}, \pi^{r-3}Qx, \pi^{r-2}\iota_{*}(x^{(p-1)}\otimes y), \pi^{r-3}Qy\}$$

is a basis for $K_*(D_pM_r;1)$. Since all elements of this basis lift to $K_*(D_pM_r;r-2)$ we have $E^1 = E^{r-2}$ in the BSS. The elements $\pi^{r-2}x^{(p)}$ and $\pi^{r-2}(x^{(p-1)} \otimes y)$ are (r-2)-

cycles since they clearly lift to $K_O(D_DM_r;r-1)$. Next we have

$$d_{r-2}\pi^{r-3}Qx = \pi^{r-3}\beta_{r-2}Qx = \pi^{r-3}Q\beta_{r-1}x = \pi^{r-3}Qpy = 0,$$

where the 2nd and 4th equalities follow from 7.3(vi) and 7.3(iv) respectively. Similarly,

$$d_{r-2}\pi^{r-3}Qy = \pi^{r-3}\beta_{r-2}Qy = \pi^{r-2}(\beta_{r-1}y)^{(p)} = 0.$$

This completes the inductive proof of 7.1 and 7.3.

Next we shall prove the external version of 3.3. Rather than write out the complete list of external properties, we give rules for changing the internal statements to their external analogs. All internal products and Dyer-Lashof operations are to be changed to external ones, with the map $_{1*}$ prefixed to any p-fold product which is to lie in $K_*(D_pX;r)$. The map δ_* is to be prefixed to the left-hand side of each Cartan formula. In the stability formulas, σ is to be changed to Σ and Δ_* prefixed to the left-hand side. These conventions give the correct external analog for each part of 3.3 except for part (ii) which has no external analog.

<u>Proposition 7.6.</u> The external Q-operation satisfies the external versions of each part of Theorem 3.3 except part (ii).

Before beginning the proof we need a lemma to deal with the prime 2. (See II.4.3 for another proof of this lemma.)

Lemma 7.7. Let X be any spectrum. The sequence

$$\Sigma D_2 X \xrightarrow{\Delta} D_2 \Sigma X \xrightarrow{\tau} \Sigma^2 (X \land X) \xrightarrow{\Sigma^2 I} \Sigma^2 D_2 X$$

is a cofibering.

Proof. Consider the cofiber sequence

(4)
$$s^1 \xrightarrow{\Lambda} s^1 \wedge s^1 \longrightarrow s^2 \wedge s^2 \longrightarrow s^2$$

of Z_2 -spaces. Here Z_2 acts trivially on the first and fourth terms and by switching factors (respectively, wedge summands) in the second and third terms. Now $S^1 \wedge S^1$ is the one-point compactification S^V of the regular representation V of Z_2 , and it is easy to see that the second map in the sequence (4) stabilizes to the transfer $S^V + Z_2^+ \wedge S^V$. The sequence of the lemma is obtained by applying the functor $EZ_2^+ A_{Z_2}^-$ (?AXAX) to the sequence (4). Next we turn to the proof of 7.6. Part (i) is trivial and parts (iii), (v) and (viii) are contained in 7.3.

(iv). We may assume $X = \Sigma^{\alpha}M_r$, $x = \Sigma^{\alpha}u_r$. Suppose $\alpha = 1$. By 7.1 and 7.3(vi) we see that the set

$$\{ \mathtt{Q} \mathtt{\Sigma} \mathtt{u}_{r}, \mathtt{u}_{*} [(\mathtt{\Sigma} \mathtt{u}_{r}) \otimes (\mathtt{\beta}_{r} \mathtt{\Sigma} \mathtt{u}_{r})^{(p-1)}], \mathtt{Q} \mathtt{\beta}_{r+1} \mathtt{p}_{*} \mathtt{\Sigma} \mathtt{u}_{r} \}$$

is a subbasis of height r for $D_{p}EM_{r}$, hence the set

$$\{p_{\mathbf{x}}Q\Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}}, \iota_{\mathbf{x}}[(\Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}}) \otimes (\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}})^{(p-1)}]\}$$

is a basis for $K_1(D_p \Sigma M_r; r)$. It follows that the map

$$(\mathbb{D}_{p}\mathfrak{j})_{*} \oplus \tau_{*} : \mathbb{K}_{1}(\mathbb{D}_{p}\mathbb{M}_{r}; r) \longrightarrow \mathbb{K}_{1}(\mathbb{D}_{p}S^{1}; r) + \mathbb{K}_{1}((\mathbb{M}_{r})^{(p)}; r)$$

is monic. Now

$$(D_{p}j)_{*}Qp_{*}\Sigma u_{r} = Q(p_{*}j_{*}\Sigma u_{r}) = Q(p\Sigma u) = pQ\Sigma u$$
$$= \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } r = 1\\ (D_{p}j)_{*}p_{*}Q\Sigma u_{r} & \text{if } r \geq 2, \end{cases}$$

and $\tau_* Qp_* \Sigma u_r = 0$ for all r. The result follows, and the case $\alpha = 0$ is similar.

Next we prove part (x). The proof is by induction on r. If r = 1 we have $\iota_* x^{(2)} = Q\beta_2 2_* x$ by 6.4(iii). Suppose $r \ge 2$. We may assume $x = \Sigma u_r$. The set

$$\{ Q\Sigma u_{r}^{, \iota}, \iota_{\star}^{(\Sigma u_{r} \otimes \beta_{r}\Sigma u_{r}), Q\beta_{r+1}^{-2} \Sigma u_{r}^{} \}$$

is a subbasis of height r for $D_2\Sigma M_r$, hence by 3.9 we have

(5)
$$\iota_{*}(\Sigma u_{r})^{(2)} = a_{1}\beta_{r}^{2} \varepsilon u_{r}^{2} + a_{2}^{2} \varphi_{r+1}^{2} \varepsilon u_{r}^{2}$$

with $a_1 \in Z_{2^{r-1}}$ and $a_2 \in Z_{2^r}$. Applying τ_* to (5) gives

$$0 = -a_2(\beta_n \Sigma u_n)^{(2)}$$

hence $a_2 = 0$. Now applying π to (5) gives

(6)
$$\iota_*(\pi\Sigma u_r)^{(2)} = a_1\beta_{r-1}Q\Sigma u_r.$$

If r = 2 the inductive hypothesis gives

$$u_*(\pi \Sigma u_2)^{(2)} = Q\beta_2 2_*(\pi \Sigma u_2) = Q(2\beta_2 \Sigma u_2) = \pi u_*(\beta_2 \Sigma u_2)^{(2)} = \beta Q\Sigma u_2$$

(where the third and fourth equalities follow from 7.3(iv) and 7.3(vi)) and we conclude that $a_1 = 1$ as required. If $r \ge 3$ the inductive hypothesis gives

$$u_{\star}(\pi \Sigma u_{r})^{(2)} = 2^{r-3} \beta_{r-1}^{2} 2_{\star}^{Q}(\pi \Sigma u_{r}) = 2^{r-2} \beta_{r-1}^{2} Q \Sigma u_{r}^{2}$$

and comparing with (6) gives $a_1 = 2^{r-2}$ as required.

Next we show part (vi). This will follow immediately from 7.3(iii) and 7.3(iv) once we show that $\omega = 1$ in 7.3(i). Letting X = ΣM_r in 7.7, we have

$$0 = (\Sigma^{2}_{1})_{*} \tau_{*} Q \Sigma^{2} u_{r}$$

= $(\Sigma^{2}_{1})_{*} \pi [-(\Sigma^{2} u_{r})^{(2)} + \omega 2^{r-2} (\beta_{r} \Sigma u_{r})^{(2)}]$
= $\Sigma^{2} \pi \iota_{*} [(\Sigma u_{r})^{(2)} + \omega 2^{r-2} (\beta_{r} \Sigma u_{r})^{(2)}].$

By part (ix), we have

$$\pi_{i_{*}}(\Sigma u_{r})^{(2)} = 2^{r-2}\beta_{r-1}Q\Sigma u_{r} = 2^{r-2}i_{*}(\pi\beta_{r}\Sigma u_{r})^{(2)} \neq 0.$$

Hence $\omega \neq 0$ as required.

(vii) Let p = 2; the odd primary case is similar and somewhat easier. First let $|\mathbf{x}| = |\mathbf{y}| = 1$. We may assume $\mathbf{x} = \Sigma u_r$, $\mathbf{y} = \Sigma u_r$. We assume by induction on r that we have chosen mod 2^s multiplications for s < r such that the desired formula holds. We begin by giving a basis for

$$K_0(D_2 \Sigma M_r \wedge D_2 \Sigma M_r; r-1)$$
.

The set

$$\{\pi_{\mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{x}}}(\Sigma_{\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}}\otimes\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\Sigma_{\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}}),\pi_{\mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{x}}}(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\Sigma_{\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}})^{(2)},Q\Sigma_{\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}},Q\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\Sigma_{\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}}\}$$

is a subbasis of height r-1 for $D_2 \Sigma M_r$ and in particular it is a basis for $K_*(D_2 \Sigma M_r;r-1)$. By 5.8 we have

$$\mathsf{K}_{\ast}(\mathsf{D}_{2}\mathsf{\Sigma}\mathsf{M}_{\mathbf{r}} \wedge \mathsf{D}_{2}\mathsf{\Sigma}\mathsf{M}_{\mathbf{r}};\mathbf{r}-1) \cong \mathsf{K}_{\ast}(\mathsf{D}_{2}\mathsf{\Sigma}\mathsf{M}_{\mathbf{r}};\mathbf{r}-1) \otimes \mathsf{K}_{\ast}(\mathsf{D}_{2}\mathsf{\Sigma}\mathsf{M}_{\mathbf{r}};\mathbf{r}-1)$$

with the tensor product taken in the Z_2 -graded sense. We therefore obtain a basis for $K_*(D_2\Sigma M_r \wedge D_2\Sigma M_r; r-1)$ by taking all 16 external products of the elements in the set given above. It will be convenient to denote Σu_r by x in the first factor and by y in the second factor. Let $a_1, \ldots, a_8 \in Z_2 r-1$ be the coefficients of $\delta_*Q(x \otimes y)$ with respect to this basis, so that we have

$$(7) \qquad \delta_{\ast} Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{a}_{1} \pi \mathbf{i}_{\ast} (\mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x}) \otimes \pi \mathbf{i}_{\ast} (\mathbf{y} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y}) + \mathbf{a}_{2} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes \pi \mathbf{i}_{\ast} (\mathbf{y} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y}) + \mathbf{a}_{3} \pi \mathbf{i}_{\ast} (\mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x}) \otimes Q \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{4} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes Q \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{5} \pi \mathbf{i}_{\ast} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x})^{(2)} \otimes \pi \mathbf{i}_{\ast} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y})^{(2)} + \mathbf{a}_{6} \pi \mathbf{i}_{\ast} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x})^{(2)} \otimes Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{7} Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x} \otimes \pi \mathbf{i}_{\ast} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y})^{(2)} + \mathbf{a}_{8} Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x} \otimes Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y}.$$

We claim first that $2a_5 = 0$, so that a_5 is either 2^{r-2} or 0. When r = 2 this is

trivial, while for $r \ge 3$ it follows from the inductive hypothesis and the equation $\pi Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = Q(\pi \mathbf{x} \otimes \pi \mathbf{y})$. Now as in Remark 3.4(iv) we see that changing the choice of mod 2^r multiplication changes the value of \mathbf{a}_5 without changing the other \mathbf{a}_1 . We can therefore choose the mod 2^r multiplication for which $\mathbf{a}_5 = 0$. (When p is odd the commutativity of the multiplications gives $\mathbf{a}_5 = 0$.)

It remains to determine the other coefficients in equation (7). If we apply the map $(D_2 j \wedge D_2 j)_*$ to this equation, the left side becomes $Q_{\Sigma U} \otimes Q_{\Sigma U}$ by 5.7(vii) while the right side becomes $a_4 Q_{\Sigma U} \otimes Q_{\Sigma U}$. Hence $a_4 = 1$. Next consider the following diagram

$$D_{2}(X \land Y) \xrightarrow{\delta} D_{2}X \land D_{2}Y$$

$$\downarrow \tau \qquad \qquad \downarrow \tau \land 1$$

$$X \land Y \land X \land Y \xrightarrow{1 \land T \land 1} X \land X \land Y \land Y \xrightarrow{1 \land 1} X \land X \land D_{2}Y$$

The commutativity of this diagram will be proved in VI.3.10 of the sequel. With $X = Y = \Sigma M_r$ we obtain

$$(\tau \wedge 1)_{*} \delta_{*} Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = (1 \wedge 1)_{*} (1 \wedge T \wedge 1)_{*} \tau_{*} Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})$$

$$= (1 \wedge 1)_{*} (1 \wedge T \wedge 1)_{*} \pi [-\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} \otimes \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} + 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \beta_{\mathbf{r}} (\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} (\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})]$$

$$= (1 \wedge 1)_{*} \pi [\mathbf{x}^{(2)} \otimes \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \otimes (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y})^{(2)}$$

$$+ 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y} + 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y} \otimes \mathbf{y} + 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x})^{(2)} \otimes \mathbf{y}^{(2)}]$$

$$= \pi \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \otimes \pi_{1*} \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \pi \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \otimes \pi_{1*} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y})^{(2)}$$

$$+ 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \pi \tau_{*} \mathbf{1}_{*} (\mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x}) \otimes \pi_{1*} (\mathbf{y} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y}) + 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \pi (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x})^{(2)} \otimes \pi_{1*} \mathbf{y}^{(2)}$$

$$= 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \pi \tau_{*} \mathbf{1}_{*} (\mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x}) \otimes \pi_{1*} (\mathbf{y} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y}) + 2^{2\mathbf{r}-4} \pi (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x})^{(2)} \otimes \pi_{1*} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{y})^{(2)} ,$$

with the last equation following from part (x). Now applying $(\tau \wedge 1)_*$ to the right side of (7) and comparing coefficients gives $a_1 = 2^{r-2}$, $a_3 = 0$, $a_7 = 2^{2r-4}$ and $a_8 = 2a_6$. Similarly, applying $(1 \wedge \tau)_*$ to equation (7) gives $a_2 = 0$ and $a_6 = 2^{2r-4}$, whence $a_8 = 2a_6 = 0$. This completes the proof of part (vii) when |x| = |y| = 1.

Next let |x| = 1, |y| = 0. Consider the following commutative diagram



If we let X = M_r , Y = $\Sigma^{-1}M_r$ we obtain

(10)
$$\delta_{*}[D_{2}(T \wedge 1)]_{*} \Delta_{*} \Sigma Q(-\Sigma u_{r} \otimes \Sigma^{-1} u_{r}) = (1 \wedge \Delta)_{*}(T \wedge 1)_{*}(\Sigma \delta)_{*} Q(-\Sigma u_{r} \otimes \Sigma^{-1} u_{r})$$

We can evaluate the left side of (10) using 7.3(v); the result is $\delta_*Q(\Sigma u_r \otimes u_r)$. On the other hand we can evaluate the right side of (10) by using 7.3(v) and the part of 7.6(vii) just shown; the result is

$$Q_{\Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}}} \otimes \pi_{\iota_{\mathbf{x}}} u_{\mathbf{r}}^{(21)} + 2Q_{\Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}}} \otimes Q_{u_{\mathbf{r}}} + 2^{2\mathbf{r}-4} \pi_{\iota_{\mathbf{x}}} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}})^{(2)} \otimes Q_{\beta_{\mathbf{r}}} u_{\mathbf{r}}^{*}.$$

Thus equation (10) gives the desired formula when $x = \Sigma u_r$ and $y = u_r$, and therfore this formula holds in general.

Finally, let
$$|\mathbf{x}| = |\mathbf{y}| = 0$$
. We may assume $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}$, $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}$. The set
 $\{\pi_{1} \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{p})} \otimes \pi_{1} \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{p})}, Q\mathbf{x} \otimes \pi_{1} \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{p})}, \pi_{1} \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{p})} \otimes Q\mathbf{y}, Q\mathbf{x} \otimes Q\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{x} \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{p})}, \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{x})} \otimes \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{x})} \otimes \pi_{1} \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{x})}, \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{x})} \otimes \pi_{1} \mathbf{x}^{(\mathbf{y} \otimes \mathbf{x})}, \mathbf{y}^{(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{x})}, \mathbf{y}^{($

is a basis for $K_0(D_2M_r \wedge D_2M_r;r-1)$. Let a_1, \ldots, a_8 be the coefficients of $\delta_*Q(x \otimes y)$ in this basis. By 5.7(v) we have

 $(D_{2}\mathbf{j} \wedge D_{2}\mathbf{j})_{*}\delta_{*}Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \delta_{*}Q(\mathbf{u} \otimes \mathbf{u}) = Q\mathbf{u} \otimes \mathbf{n} + \mathbf{n} \otimes Q\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{p}Q\mathbf{u} \otimes Q\mathbf{u},$

hence $a_1 = 0$, $a_2 = a_3 = 1$ and $a_4 = 2$. Diagram (8) gives

$$(\tau \wedge 1)_{*} \delta_{*} Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = (1 \wedge \iota)_{*} \delta_{*} \tau_{*} Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})$$

and it follows that $a_5 = 2^{r-2}$ and $a_6 = 0$. Similarly,

$$(1 \wedge \tau)_{*} \delta_{*} \mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = (1 \wedge 1)_{*} \delta_{*} \tau_{*} \mathbb{Q}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})$$

and hence $a_7 = 0$. Thus we have

(11)
$$\delta_{*}Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = Q\mathbf{x} \otimes \pi_{1*}\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \pi_{1*}\mathbf{x}^{(2)} \otimes Q\mathbf{y} + 2Q\mathbf{x} \otimes Q\mathbf{y} + 2^{\mathbf{r}-2}\pi_{1*}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x}) \otimes \pi_{1*}(\mathbf{y} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{y}) + \mathbf{a}_{g}Q\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{x} \otimes Q\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{y}$$

and it remains to determine ag. Consider the following commutative diagram

With $X = Y = M_{\mu}$ we have

(13)
$$(\Delta \wedge 1)_{*} \Sigma \delta_{*} Q(\mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{y}) = \delta_{*} \Delta_{*} \Sigma Q(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}).$$

We evaluate the left side of (13) using 7.3(v) and equation (11); the result is

$$\mathbb{Q}\Sigma x \otimes \pi_{1_{x}y}^{(2)} + 2\mathbb{Q}\Sigma x \otimes \mathbb{Q}y + \mathbf{a}_{g}\pi_{1_{x}}(\beta_{r}\Sigma x)^{(2)} \otimes \mathbb{Q}\beta_{r}y + 2\mathbf{a}_{g}\mathbb{Q}\beta_{r}\Sigma x \otimes \mathbb{Q}\beta_{r}y.$$

Evaluating the right side of (13) using 7.34(v) and the part of 7.6(vii) already shown gives

 $QEx \otimes \pi_{1*}y^{(2)} + 2QEx \otimes Qy + 2^{2r-4}\pi_{1*}(\beta_r \Sigma x)^{(2)} \otimes Q\beta_r y.$ Hence $a_8 = 2^{2r-4}$ as required.

(ix) We have seen in VIII.7.4 that ψ^k is an ${\rm H}_{\infty}$ ring map of ${\rm K}_{(p)}$ for k prime to p. Hence we have

$$(\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{*}\mathbf{*}}\psi^{\mathbf{k}} = \psi^{\mathbf{k}}(\overline{\mathbb{D}}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbf{f})_{\mathbf{*}\mathbf{*}}: K_{\mathbf{*}}(\mathbb{D}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbf{Y};\mathbf{r-1}) \rightarrow K_{\mathbf{*}}(\mathbb{D}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbf{X};\mathbf{r-1})$$

for any map f:Y + K^X. Thus we may assume $x = \Sigma^{\alpha}u_r$ with $\alpha = 0$ or 1. First let $\alpha = 0$. Since the map

$$(D_{p}j)_{*}:K_{0}(D_{p}M_{r};r-1) \rightarrow K_{0}(D_{p}S;r-1)$$

is monic and since $\psi^k u = u$, it suffices to show $\psi^k Qu = Qu$. Dually, it suffices to show that ψ^k is the identity on $K^0(B\Sigma_p;r-1)$. But this is immediate from 5.3 since ψ^k commutes with τ^* . Now, if $\alpha = 1$ we have

$$\psi^{k} Q \Sigma u_{r} = \psi^{k} \Delta_{*} \Sigma Q u_{r} = \Delta_{*} \Sigma \psi^{k} Q u_{r} = \Delta_{*} \Sigma Q u_{r} = Q \Sigma u_{r}.$$

This completes the proof of 7.6.

Next we must prove 3.3. Each part of this theorem is in fact an easy consequence of the corresponding external formula except for parts (ii) and (viii). For part (ii) we may clearly assume X = S, and it suffices to show that Qu

goes to zero under the nontrivial map from $B\Sigma_n^+$ to S⁰. But the induced map

$$\widetilde{K}^{O}(S^{O};\mathbf{r}) \neq \widetilde{K}^{O}(B\varepsilon_{p};\mathbf{r})$$

takes 1 to 1, and <1,Qu> = 0 by Definition 5.6, whence the result follows.

The proof of part (viii) is more difficult. First recall that if X is any nondegenerately based space and $\lambda:X^+ \rightarrow X$ is the identity on X then the cofiber sequence

$$\Sigma^{\infty}S^{0} \xrightarrow{\Sigma^{\infty}\eta} \Sigma^{\infty}X^{+} \xrightarrow{\Sigma^{\infty}\lambda} \Sigma^{\infty}X$$

is naturally split by the evident retraction $\mu: X^+ \rightarrow S^0$. In particular, there is a natural transformation

$$v:\Sigma^{\infty}X \rightarrow \Sigma^{\infty}X^{+}$$

and the inclusion

$$\widetilde{K}_{*}(X;r) \subset K_{*}(X;r)$$

can be identified with v_{\star} . Now let Y be an H_{∞} space, let Z = ΩY , and let $\varepsilon:\Sigma Z \to Y$ be the counit. Then

$$\sigma: \widetilde{K}_{\alpha}(\Omega Y; \mathbf{r}) \rightarrow K_{\alpha+1}(Y; \mathbf{r})$$

is the composite $v_{*} \varepsilon_{*} \Sigma$.

Let $x \in \widetilde{K}_{0}(\Omega Y; r)$; the case |x| = 1 is similar. First we must show that Qx is in $\widetilde{K}_{\alpha}(\Omega Y; r-1)$, i.e., that $\mu_{*}Qx = 0$. But $\mu: \Sigma^{\infty}(\Omega Y)^{+} \to \Sigma^{\infty}S^{0}$ is clearly an H_{∞} ring map, and therefore $\mu_{*}Qx = Q\mu_{*}x = 0$. Next we state the required formula more precisely as follows:

(14)
$$\sigma \lambda_* Q v_* x = Q \sigma x$$
.

Since μ_{*} applied to each side of (14) gives zero, it suffices to show that λ_{*} makes the two sides of (14) equal, i.e., that

$$\varepsilon_{*}\Sigma\lambda_{*}Qv_{*}x = \lambda_{*}Qv_{*}\varepsilon_{*}\Sigmax.$$

This in turn follows at once from 7.3(v) and the commutativity of the following diagram in $h\vec{4}$ (where we suppress Σ^{∞} to simplify the notation).



Here ζ and ξ are the H_{∞} structural maps for Z⁺ and Y⁺ respectively. In order to see that (15) commutes we need two further diagrams. The first is the following in the catgory of spaces.

Here $\tilde{\Delta}$ is the evident diagonal map. This diagram commutes by definition of ζ ; see [69, Lemma 1.5]. Next we have the following diagram in $\bar{h} \boldsymbol{\xi}$ (where we again suppress $\boldsymbol{\Sigma}^{\infty}$).



Here $W = (S^1)^+$ and the unlabeled arrows are the evident quotient maps. It suffices to show that the inner square of this diagram commutes, since combining it with diagram (16) gives diagram (15). Since

$$\lambda \land 1: W \land D_p Z \rightarrow \Sigma D_p Z$$

is a split surjection, the commutativity of the inner square will be a consequence of the commutativity of the rest of the diagram. Each of the remaining parts clearly commutes except that marked (A). To show that (A) commutes it suffices to show that the composites

$$W \wedge Z \xrightarrow{1 \wedge \nu} W \wedge Z^{+} = (S^{1} \times Z)^{+} \longrightarrow (S^{1} \wedge Z)^{+}$$
$$W \wedge Z \xrightarrow{\lambda \wedge 1} S^{1} \wedge Z \xrightarrow{\nu} (S^{1} \wedge Z)^{+}$$

and

are equal. But is is easy to see that these composites agree when composed with either of the maps $\lambda:(S^1 \wedge Z)^+ + S^1 \wedge Z$ and $\mu:(S^1 \wedge Z)^+ + S^0$; they are therefore equal since wedges are products in h^{δ} . This completes the proof of 3.3.

We conclude this section with the proof of 1.6. First we calculate

$$\beta_{\mathbf{r}} p_{\mathbf{x}} Q_{\Sigma} u_{\mathbf{r}} = \beta_{\mathbf{r}} Q_{\mathbf{p}} p_{\mathbf{x}} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}} = \iota_{\mathbf{x}} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}})^{(\mathbf{p})} + p Q \beta_{\mathbf{r+1}} p_{\mathbf{x}} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}}$$

in $K_0(D_p \Sigma M_r; r)$. Multiplying by p^{r-1} gives

$$0 = p^{r-1}\beta_r p_* Q \Sigma u_r = p^{r-1} \iota_* (\beta_r \Sigma u_r)^{(p)},$$

hence $\iota_*(\beta_r \Sigma u_r)^{(p)}$ has order $\leq p^{r-1}$. Now suppose K_r has an H_{∞} structure. Let $\overline{u}: S \to K_r$ be the unit map for this structure. Then $\overline{u} = cu \in K_0(S; r)$ for some c prime to p. Let f be the composite

$$\Sigma M_{r} = S \wedge \Sigma M_{r} \xrightarrow{u \wedge 1} K \wedge \Sigma M_{r} = K_{r}$$

and let F be the composite

$$K_{0}(D_{p} \Sigma M_{r}; r) \xrightarrow{(D_{p}f)_{*}} K_{0}(D_{p}K_{r}; r) \xrightarrow{\xi_{*}} K_{0}(K_{r}; r) \longrightarrow K_{0}(S; r),$$

where the last map is induced by the product for K_r . We claim $c^{p+1}F_{1*}(\beta_r\Sigma u_r)^{(p)} = \overline{u}$, which contradicts the fact that $\iota_*(\beta_r\Sigma u_r)^{(p)}$ has order $\leq p^{r-1}$. The claim is a consequence of the commutativity of the following diagram



Here the composite $(1 \land 1) \circ [\overline{u} \land (ci)^{(p)}]$ represents $c_1 (c_\beta r \Sigma u_r)^{(p)}$ and the diagram commutes since \overline{u} is an H_{∞} ring map.

8. Construction and properties of R and 2.

In this section we construct R and 2 and prove the external and internal versions of 3.6 and 3.7.

We begin with the construction.

Lemma 8.1. The map

$${}^{\beta}\mathbf{r+1}: {}^{\mathbf{K}}\mathbf{1} ({}^{\mathbf{D}}\mathbf{p} {}^{\mathbf{M}}\mathbf{r}; \mathbf{r+1}) \longrightarrow {}^{\mathbf{K}}\mathbf{0} ({}^{\mathbf{D}}\mathbf{p} {}^{\mathbf{M}}\mathbf{r}; \mathbf{r+1})$$

is an isomorphism.

Lemma 8.2. The map

$$(D_{p}j)_{*}:K_{0}(D_{p}M_{r};s) \longrightarrow K_{0}(D_{p}S;s)$$

is monic if s = r or s = r+1, and $\eta \in K_0(D_pS;r+1)$ is in the image of $(D_pj)_*$.

<u>Definition 8.3</u>. Let $e \in K_1(D_p \Sigma M_r; r+1)$ be the unique element with $\beta_{r+1}e = Q\beta_{r+2}p_*^2 \Sigma u_r$. Let $e' \in K_0(D_p M_r; r+1)$ be the unique element with $(D_p j)_*e' = \eta$. Then

and

$$R:K_{1}(X;r) + K_{1}(D_{p}X;r+1)$$

2:K₀(X;r) + K₀(D_pX;r+1)

are the operations $\mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{e}}$ and $\mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{e}}$.

Note that e and e' are equal to $R_{\Sigma}u_r$ and $\mathfrak{Z}u_r$ respectively. We shall always use the latter notations for these elements. Also note that $\mathfrak{Z}u = \eta$ in $K_0(B_{\Sigma_D}; r+1)$.

<u>Proof of 8.1.</u> Let $r \ge 2$; the case r = 1 is similar. Consider the K-theory BSS for $D_{p}M_{r}$. By 6.1 the set

$$\{\pi^{\mathbf{r}-2} \mathbb{Q} \mathbb{E} \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}, \pi^{\mathbf{r}-2} \mathbb{Q} \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbb{E} \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}, \pi^{\mathbf{r}-1} \mathfrak{i}_{\mathbf{*}} [\mathbb{E} \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} \otimes (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbb{E} \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}})^{(p-1)}], \pi^{\mathbf{r}-1} \mathfrak{i}_{\mathbf{*}} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbb{E} \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}})^{(p)}\}$$

is a basis for E^1 . By 7.6(v) we have

(1)
$$d_{r-1}\pi^{r-2}Q\Sigma u_{r} = \pi^{r-1}\iota_{*}(\beta_{r}\Sigma u_{r})^{(p)},$$

while clearly $d_{r-1}\pi^{r-2}Q\beta_r\Sigma u_r = 0$ and

$$d_{r-1}\pi^{r-1}\iota_{*}[\Sigma u_{r}\otimes (\beta_{r}\Sigma u_{r})^{(p-1)}] = 0;$$

hence the set

$$\{\pi^{r-2} Q\beta_r \Sigma u_r, \pi^{r-1} \iota_* [\Sigma u_r \otimes (\beta_r \Sigma u_r)^{p-1}]\}$$

is a basis for E^r . Now $d_r \pi^{r-2} Q \beta_r \Sigma u_r = 0$ by 7.6(v), and

$$d_{\mathbf{r}}\pi^{\mathbf{r}-1}\iota_{\mathbf{x}}[\Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}}\otimes(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}u_{\mathbf{r}})^{(\mathbf{p}-1)}] = \pi^{\mathbf{r}-1}\iota_{\mathbf{x}}(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}})^{(\mathbf{p})}$$

which is zero in $E^{\mathbf{r}}$. Thus there is an element x in $K_1(D_D \Sigma M_{\mathbf{r}}; \mathbf{r}+1)$ with

$$\pi^{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x} = \pi^{\mathbf{r}-1} \iota_{\mathbf{x}} [\Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} \otimes (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}})^{(\mathbf{p}-1)}],$$

and the set $\{Q\Sigmau_r, x, Q\beta_{r+2}p_*^2\Sigmau_r\}$ is a subbasis of height r+1 for $D_p\Sigma M_r$. In particular the group $K_{\alpha}(D_p\Sigma M_r;r+1)$ has the same order p^{2r} for $\alpha = 0$ and $\alpha = 1$. The lemma will follow if we show that $\beta_{r+1} \otimes Z_p$ maps onto $K_0(D_p\Sigma M_r;r+1) \otimes Z_p$. But the map

$$\pi^{\mathbf{r}} \otimes \mathbb{Z}_{p} : \mathbb{K}_{0}(\mathbb{D}_{p} \mathbb{\Sigma}\mathbb{M}_{r}; r+1) \otimes \mathbb{Z}_{p} \neq \mathbb{K}_{0}(\mathbb{D}_{p} \mathbb{\Sigma}\mathbb{M}_{r}; 1) \otimes \mathbb{Z}_{p} = \mathbb{K}_{0}(\mathbb{D}_{p} \mathbb{\Sigma}\mathbb{M}_{r}; 1)$$

is an isomorphism, hence it suffices to show that $\pi^r \beta_{r+1}$ maps onto $K_0(D_p \Sigma M_r; 1)$. Now equation (1) shows that $\pi^{r-1}{}_{i_*}(\beta_r \Sigma u_r)^{(p)}$ is in the image of $\pi^r \beta_{r+1}$, and it remains to consider $\pi^{r-2}Q\beta_r \Sigma u_r$. By the exact sequence

$$K_{1}(D_{p}EM_{r};r+1) \xrightarrow{\pi^{r}\beta_{r+1}} K_{0}(D_{p}EM_{r};1) \xrightarrow{p_{*}^{r+1}} K_{0}(D_{p}EM_{r};r+2)$$

it suffices to show $p_{\star}^{r+1} \pi^{r-2} Q \beta_r \Sigma u_r = 0$. But 7.6(vi) gives

$$0 = Qp^{r+1}\beta_{r+3}p_{*}^{3}\Sigma u_{r} = p^{r+1}Q\beta_{r+3}p_{*}^{3}\Sigma u_{r} - (p^{pr+p-1} - p^{r})_{*}(\beta_{r+2}p_{*}^{2}\Sigma u_{r})^{(p)}$$
$$= p^{r+1}Q\beta_{r+3}p_{*}^{3}\Sigma u_{r} = p_{*}^{r+1}\pi^{r-2}Q\beta_{r}\Sigma u_{r}$$

which completes the proof.

<u>Proof of 8.2</u>. It is easy to see that $\pi^{r-1}\beta_{r^1*}u_r^{(p)}$ and $\pi^{r-1}\beta_{r^1*}[u_r^{(p-1)}\otimes\beta_r u_r]$ are zero, hence by the exact sequence

$$K_{\alpha}(D_{p}M_{r};r+1) \xrightarrow{\pi} K_{\alpha}(D_{p}M_{r};r) \xrightarrow{\pi^{r-1}\beta_{r}} K_{\alpha-1}(D_{p}M_{r};1)$$

there exist elements x and y with $\pi x = \iota_{*} u_{r}^{(p)}$ and $\pi y = \iota_{*} [u_{r}^{(p-1)} \otimes \beta_{r} u_{r}]$. Clearly the set $\{x, y, Qu_{r}\}$ is a subbasis of height r+1 for $D_{p}M_{r}$. In particular the set $\{x, p_{*}^{2}Qu_{r}\}$ is a basis for $K_{0}(D_{p}M_{r}; r+1)$. Since $\{n, Qu\}$ is a basis for $K_{0}(D_{p}S; r+1)$ we have

(2)
$$(D_{pj})_{*}x = a_{1}n + a_{2}Qu.$$

where a_1 , $a_2 Z_{n^{r+1}}$. Applying π to both sides of (2) gives

$$n = (D_{p}j)_{*} \cdot u_{r}^{(p)} = a_{1}n + a_{2}Qu$$

in $K_0(D_pS;r)$, hence $a_1 = 1 + a_1'p^r$ and $a_2 = a_2'p^r$ for some $a_1, a_2 \in Z_p$. This fact, together with the equation $(D_pj)_*p_*^2Qu_r = p^2Qu$, shows that $(D_pj)_*$ is monic on $K_0(D_pM_r;r+1)$. A similar argument shows that $(D_pj)_*$ is monic on $K_0(D_pM_r;r)$. If $r \ge 2$ we have

$$(D_{p}j)_{*}[x - a_{1}p^{r-1}p_{*1}u_{r}^{(p)} - a_{2}p^{r-2}p_{*}^{2}Qu_{r}] = \eta$$

so that $n \in K_0(D_pS;r+1)$ is in the image of $(D_pj)_*$ as required. If r = 1 we must show $a_2' = 0$. For this we need the map $j': M_1 + M_2$ induced by the inclusion $Z_p \subset Z_{p^2}$. We have $j' \circ j = j:M_1 + S$, hence

Since $(D_{D_{D_{i}}})_{*}$ is monic we conclude

$$(D_{p}j')_{*}(x) = (1 + pa_{1}')u_{2}^{(p)} + a_{2}'p_{*}Qu_{2}$$
.

Hence

(3)
$$\pi\beta_2(D_pj')_*(x) = a_2\beta Qu_2 = a_2Q\beta_2u_2$$
.

On the other hand, 6.1(vi) implies that $\iota_*[u_1^{(p-1)} \otimes \beta u_1]$ generates $K_1(D_pM_1;1)$, hence $\pi\beta_2 x = c\iota_*(u_1^{(p-1)} \otimes \beta u_1)$ for some $c \in Z_p$ and

(4)
$$\pi\beta_2(D_pj')_*(x) = (D_pj')_*(\pi\beta_2x) = c_1_*[(j_*u_1)^{(p-1)} \otimes j_*\beta u_1] = 0$$

since $j_{\star}^{\dagger}\beta u_1 = 0$. Comparing (3) and (4) gives $a_2^{\dagger} = 0$ and thus

$$(D_{p}j)_{*}[x - a_{1}'p_{*}i_{*}u_{1}^{(p)}] = n$$

which completes the proof.

Next we shall prove the external analogs of 3.6 and 3.7. The conventions preceding 7.6 give the correct external version of each statement except for 3.6(viii) and 3.7(ix). For 3.6(viii) we must prefix $(\beta_{D,D})_{\star}$ to both sides, where

 $\beta_{p,p}$ is the natural map $D_p D_p X + D_2 X$ defined in I.2, and for 3.7(ix) we prefix $(\beta_{p,p})_*$ to the left and $(\alpha_{p,p},\ldots,p)_*$ to the right.

Proposition 8.4. The operation

$$R:K_{1}(X;r) \longrightarrow K_{1}(D_{D}X;r+1)$$

satisfies the external analog of each part of 3.6.

Proposition 8.5. The operation

$$g:K_0(X;r) + K_0(D_pX;r+1)$$

satisfies the external analog of each part of 3.7.

Theorems 3.6 and 3.7 will follow at once from 8.4 and 8.5 by the same proof given for 3.3. The rest of this section is devoted to the proofs of 8.4 and 8.5.

<u>Proof of 8.4</u>. Part (i) is trivial. In each of the remaining parts except (v) we may assume X = ΣM_r with x = Σu_r ; part (iv) now follows from Definition 8.3. Observe that by the proof of 8.1 the set $\{Q\Sigma u_r, R\Sigma u_r\}$ is a subbasis for $D_p\Sigma M_r$ if $r \ge 2$ while $\{R\Sigma u_1\}$ is a subbasis for $D_p\Sigma M_1$.

(iii). The map

$$\pi_{\beta_{\mathbf{r}+2}:K_1}(\mathbb{D}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbb{M}_{\mathbf{r}};\mathbf{r}+2}) \rightarrow K_0(\mathbb{D}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbb{M}_{\mathbf{r}};\mathbf{r}+1)$$

is an isomorphism since it takes the basis for the first group to that for the second. Now

$$\pi \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2} \mathbb{R}p_{\mathbf{x}} \Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} = \pi Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}+3} p_{\mathbf{x}}^{3} \Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} = Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2} p_{\mathbf{x}}^{2} \Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}$$
$$= \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathbb{R}\Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} = \pi \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2} p_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbb{R}\Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}$$

and the result follows.

(iv). The map

$$\beta_{r+1} \mathbf{p}_{*}: K_{1}(\mathbf{D}_{p} \Sigma \mathbf{M}_{r}; \mathbf{r}) \rightarrow K_{0}(\mathbf{D}_{p} \Sigma \mathbf{M}_{r}; \mathbf{r}+1)$$

is monic since it takes the basis elements $\pi R \Sigma u_r$ and (when $r \ge 2$) $p_* Q \Sigma u_r$ to $p_{\beta_{r+1}} R \Sigma u_r$ and $\beta_{r+1} p_*^2 Q \Sigma u_r$ respectively. We have

$$\beta_{r+1} p_* \pi R \Sigma u_r = p \beta_{r+1} R \Sigma u_r = p Q \beta_{r+2} p_*^2 \Sigma u_r$$
$$= \beta_{r+1} Q p_*^2 \Sigma u_r - \iota_* (\beta_{r+1} p_* \Sigma u_r)^{(p)}$$
$$= \beta_{r+1} p_* [Q p_* \Sigma u_r - \iota_* (\Sigma u_r \otimes (\beta_r \Sigma u_r)^{(p-1)}]$$

which gives the first formula. For the second formula, we have

$$\beta_{r+1} p_* R \pi \Sigma u_r = \beta_{r+1} R p_* \pi \Sigma u_r = \beta_{r+1} R p \Sigma u_r$$

$$= Q \beta_{r+2} p_*^2 (p \Sigma u_r) = Q p \beta_{r+2} p_*^2 \Sigma u_r$$

$$= p Q \beta_{r+2} p_*^2 \Sigma u_r - (p^{p-1} - 1) \iota_* (\beta_{r+1} p_* \Sigma u_r)^{(p)}$$

$$= \beta_{r+1} Q p_*^2 \Sigma u_r - p^{p-1} \iota_* (\beta_{r+1} p_* \Sigma u_r)^{(p)}$$

$$= \beta_{r+1} p_* (Q p_* \Sigma u_r - p^{p-1} \iota_* (\Sigma u_r \otimes (\beta_r \Sigma u_r)^{(p-1)}))$$

and the result follows.

(v). Let z denote Σu_r and fix i with 0 < i < p. As in the proof of 7.3(iii) it suffices to show that the equation

(5)
$$(\tau_{i,p-i})_{*} Rx = a_{1} \iota_{*} [p_{*}z \otimes (\beta_{r+1}p_{*}z)^{(i-1)}] \otimes \iota_{*} (\beta_{r+1}p_{*}z)^{(p-i)} + a_{2}\beta_{r+1}p_{*} [\iota_{*}(z \otimes (\beta_{r}z)^{(i-1)}) \otimes \iota_{*}(z \otimes (\beta_{r}z)^{(p-i-1)})]$$

holds in $K_1(D_i \Sigma M_r \wedge D_{p-i} \Sigma M_r; r+1)$ with $a_1 = -\frac{1}{p} \begin{pmatrix} p \\ i \end{pmatrix}$ and $a_2 = \begin{pmatrix} p-1 \\ i \end{pmatrix}$. First observe that the group $K_*(D_i \Sigma M_r; 1)$ is the Σ_i -coinvariant quotient of $K_*((\Sigma M_r)^{(i)}; 1) = K_*(\Sigma M_r; 1)^{\bigotimes i}$, so that the set $\{1_*(Z \otimes (\beta_r Z)^{(i-1)}\}$ is a subbasis for $D_i \Sigma M_r$. Thus the set

$$\{\iota_{*}[z \otimes (\beta_{r}^{z})^{(i-1)}] \otimes \iota_{*}^{(\beta_{r}^{z})^{(p-1)}}, \iota_{*}[z \otimes (\beta_{r}^{z})^{(i-1)}] \otimes \iota_{*}[z \otimes (\beta_{r}^{z})^{(p-i-1)}]\}$$

is a subbasis for $D_1 \Sigma M_r \wedge D_{p-1} \Sigma M_r$ and we see that equation (5) holds for <u>some</u> $a_1, a_2 \in Z_{pr}$. Now applying $(\tau'_{1,p-1})_* \beta_{r+1}$ to both sides of (5) gives

$$\tau_{*}^{\beta}_{r+1}Rz = i!(p-i)!a_{1}(\beta_{r+1}^{p}_{*}z)^{(p)}$$

On the other hand we have

$$\tau_{*}\beta_{r+1}Rz = \tau_{*}Q\beta_{r+2}p_{*}^{2}z = -(p-1)!(\beta_{r+1}p_{*}z)^{(p)};$$

hence $a_1 = -\frac{(p-1)!}{i!(p-i)!} = -\frac{1}{p} \begin{pmatrix} p \\ i \end{pmatrix}$. Next we apply π to (5) to get

(6)
$$(\tau_{i,p-i})_{*} \pi Rz = -(\frac{p}{i}) \iota_{*} [z \otimes (\beta_{r} z)^{(i-1)}] \otimes \iota_{*} (\beta_{r} z)^{(p-i)}$$

+ $a_{2} \iota_{*} (\beta_{r} z)^{(i)} \otimes \iota_{*} [z \otimes (\beta_{r} z)^{(p-i-1)}]$
- $a_{2} \iota_{*} [z \otimes (\beta_{r} z)^{(i-1)}] \otimes \iota_{*} (\beta_{r} z)^{(p-i)}.$

But we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\tau_{i,p-i})_{*}\pi Rz &= (\tau_{i,p-i})_{*}[Qp_{*}z - \iota_{*}(z \otimes (\beta_{r}z)^{(p-1)}] \\ &= -(\tau_{i,p-i})_{*}\iota_{*}(z \otimes (\beta_{r}z)^{(p-1)}) \\ &= -(p^{-1})_{*}\iota_{*}(z \otimes (\beta_{r}z)^{(i-1)}) \otimes \iota_{*}(\beta_{r}z)^{(p-i)} \\ &- (p^{-1})\iota_{*}(\beta_{r}z)^{(i)} \otimes \iota_{*}(z \otimes (\beta_{r}z)^{(p-i-1)}), \end{aligned}$$

where the last equality follows from the double-coset formula; comparing with (6) gives $a_2 = -(p-1 \ i)$ as required.

(vi). Let $r \ge 2$; the case r = 1 is similar. Let f be the composite

$$\Sigma^{-1}M_{\mathbf{r}} = S^{-2} \wedge \Sigma M_{\mathbf{r}} \xrightarrow{\Sigma^{-2}u \wedge 1} \Sigma^{-2}K \wedge \Sigma M_{\mathbf{r}} \xrightarrow{B \wedge 1} K \wedge \Sigma M_{\mathbf{r}}$$

where B is the Bott equivalence. We have $f_{\star\star} \epsilon^{-1} u_r = \epsilon u_r$, hence it suffices to prove

$$\Delta_{*}\SigmaR(\Sigma^{-1}u_{r}) = p_{*}\iota_{*}u_{r}^{(p)} + p_{*}^{2}Qu_{r}.$$

Now

$$(D_{p}j)_{*} \Delta_{*}R(\Sigma^{-1}u_{r}) = \Delta_{*}\Sigma R(\Sigma^{-1}u) = \Delta_{*}\Sigma R(\pi\Sigma^{-1}u)$$
$$= \Delta_{*}\Sigma Qp\Sigma^{-1}u = p\Delta_{*}\Sigma Q\Sigma^{-1}u$$
$$= p_{1*}u^{(p)} + p^{2}Qu$$
$$= (D_{p}j)_{*}(p_{*}\tau_{*}u_{r}^{(p)} + p_{*}^{2}Qu_{r});$$

the result follows since $(D_pj)_*$ is monic by 8.2.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(vii)} \quad \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \psi^{\mathbf{k}} \mathbb{R} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}} &= \psi^{\mathbf{k}} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathbb{R} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}} &= \psi^{\mathbf{k}} Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2} p_{\mathbf{*}}^{2} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}} \\ &= Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2} p_{\mathbf{*}}^{2} \Sigma \psi^{\mathbf{k}} u_{\mathbf{r}} &= \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathbb{R} \Sigma u_{\mathbf{r}} , \end{aligned}$$

the last equality following from the fact that $\psi^k u_r = u_r$. The result now follows by 8.1.

(viii). Let z denote Σu_r , and abbreviate $(\beta_{p,p})_*$ by β_* and $(\alpha_{p,\ldots,p})_*$ by α_* (the reader is requested to remember that β_* is <u>not</u> a Bockstein). We must show

$$\beta_* QRx = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } r = 1 \\ \\ \beta_* RQz & \text{if } r \ge 2 \end{cases}$$

in $K_1(D_p \ge \Sigma M_r; r)$. We shall need the equation (7) $\delta_* Q x^{(n)} = \sum_{i=1}^n {n \choose i} p^{i-1} (\pi_{1*} x^{(p)})^{(n-i)} \otimes (Q x)^{(i)}$ which holds in $K_0((D_pX)^{(n)};r-1)$ for each x $\epsilon K_0(X;r)$ provided that p is <u>odd</u> (the proof is by induction on n from 7.6(ii)).

First let r = 1. The set {QRz,RRz} is a subbasis for $D_p D_p \Sigma M_1$, and it follows easily from Proposition 3.9 that the map

$${}^{\beta}_{3} p_{\star}^{2} : K_{1} (D_{p} D_{p} \Sigma M_{1}; 1) \longrightarrow K_{0} (D_{p} D_{p} \Sigma M_{1}; 3)$$

is a monomorphism. Since $K_1(D_{p^2} \Sigma M_1;1)$ is imbedded in $K_1(D_p D_p \Sigma M_1;1)$ by the transfer we see that

$$\beta_{3} p_{*}^{2} : K_{1} (D_{p} \Sigma M_{1}; 1) \longrightarrow K_{0} (D_{p} \Sigma M_{1}; 3)$$

is a monomorphism. It therefore suffices to show that $\beta_*\beta_3 p_*^2 QRz$ is zero. We have

$$\beta_{*}\beta_{3}p_{*}^{2}QRz = \beta_{*}\beta_{3}Qp_{*}(Rp_{*}z) \quad \text{by 7.6(iv) and 8.4(iii)}$$

$$= \beta_{*}\beta_{3}[R\pi Rp_{*}z + p^{p-1}\iota_{*}(Rp_{*}z \otimes (\beta_{3}Rp_{*}z)^{(p-1)})]$$

$$= \beta_{*}\beta_{3}R[Qp_{*}^{2}z - \iota_{*}(p_{*}z \otimes (\beta_{2}p_{*}z)^{(p-1)})] + p^{p-1}\beta_{*}\iota_{*}(\beta_{3}Rp_{*}z)^{(p)},$$

where the last two equalities follow from the second and first parts of 8.4(ii). Now $Qp_{\star}^2 z = 0$ by 7.6(iv), and

$$\begin{split} &\beta_{*}\beta_{3}R_{1*}(p_{*}z \otimes (\beta_{2}p_{*}z)^{(p-1)}) = \alpha_{*}\delta_{*}\beta_{3}R(p_{*}z \otimes (\beta_{2}p_{*}z)^{(p-1)}) & \text{by I.2.12} \\ &= \alpha_{*}\delta_{*}Q((\beta_{4}p_{*}^{3}z)^{(p)}) & \text{by 8.4(iv)} \\ &= p^{p-1}\alpha_{*}(Q\beta_{4}p_{*}^{3}z)^{(p)} & \text{by 7.6(vii) when } p = 2 \text{ and equation (7) when } p \text{ is odd} \\ &= p^{p-1}\beta_{*}I_{*}(\beta_{3}Rp_{*}z)^{(p)} & \text{by 8.4(iv) and I.2.11.} \end{split}$$

We conclude that $\beta_* \beta_3 p_*^2 QRz = 0$ as required, which concludes the case r = 1. Next let r = 2. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \pi \beta_{*}(QRz - RQz) &= \beta_{*}[Q[Qp_{*}z - \iota_{*}(z \otimes (\beta_{r}z)^{(p-1)}] \\ &= Qp_{*}Qz + \iota_{*}(Qz \otimes (\beta_{r-1}Qz)^{(p-1)})] \\ &= \beta_{*}[-Q\iota_{*}(z \otimes (\beta_{r}z)^{(p-1)}) + \iota_{*}(Qz \otimes (\beta_{r-1}Qz)^{(p-1)}] \\ &= \alpha_{*}[-\delta_{*}Q(z \otimes \beta_{r}z)^{(p-1)}) + Qz \otimes (\beta_{r-1}Qz)^{(p-1)}] \text{ by I.2.11} \\ &\qquad \text{ and I.2.12.} \\ &= \alpha_{*}[-Qz \otimes (\pi\iota_{*}(\beta_{r}z)^{(p)})^{p-1} - pQz \otimes \delta_{*}Q(\beta_{r}z)^{(p-1)}] \\ &+ Qz \otimes (\iota_{*}(\pi\beta_{r}z)^{(p)} + pQ\beta_{r}z)^{p-1}]. \end{aligned}$$

When p = 2 the last expression is clearly zero, while if p is odd it is zero by (7). Hence we have

(8)
$$\pi\beta_*(QRz - RQz) = 0.$$

A similar calculation gives

(9)
$$\beta_{r+2} p_*^2 \beta_* (QRz - RQz) = 0.$$

To proceed further we need the case $k = p^2$ of 4.1. First we must check that the argument is not circular, since the present result is certainly used in the proof of 4.1. However, it enters only through the proof of 4.7, to be given in Section 9. An inspection of Section 9 will show that only the case r = 1 of the present result is used in proving the case $k = p^2$ of 4.7. Thus we may proceed. We suppose $r \ge 3$; the case r = 2 differs only slightly. By Remark 4.2 we obtain a subbasis

$$A = A_{r-2} \cup A_{r-1} \cup A_r \cup A_{r+2}$$

for $D_{r^2} \Sigma M_r$ with $A_{r-2} = \{\beta_* QQ_z\}$,

$$A_{r-1,1} = \{ \alpha_{\star} [Q_{z} \otimes (\beta_{r-1}Q_{z})^{(i)} \otimes (\pi^{2}\beta_{r+1}R_{z})^{(p-i-1)}] \mid 0 \le i \le p-2 \},\$$
$$A_{r-1,0} = \{ \alpha_{\star} [Q_{z} \otimes \pi^{2}R_{z} \otimes (\beta_{r-1}Q_{z})^{(i-1)} \otimes (\pi^{2}\beta_{r+1}R_{z})^{(p-i-1)}] \mid 1 \le i \le p-2 \}$$

 $A_r = \{\beta_* RQ_z\}$ and $A_{r+2} = \{\beta_* RR_z\}$. Therefore the set

$$\{\pi^{r-3}\beta_{\mathbf{*}}QQz,\pi^{r-1}\beta_{\mathbf{*}}RQz,\pi^{r+1}\beta_{\mathbf{*}}RRz\} \cup \pi^{r-2}A_{r-1,1} \cup \pi^{r-2}\beta_{r-1}A_{r-1,0}$$

is a basis for $K_1(D_p \Sigma M_r; 1)$, and the subset $\pi^{r-2}\beta_{r-1}A_{r-1,0}$ is a basis for the image of $\pi^{r-2}\beta_{r-1}$, hence for the kernel of p_{\star}^{r-1} . By (8) we see that $\beta_{\star}(QRz - RQz)$ is in the image of p_{\star}^{r-1} , hence there exist constants a,b,c,d₀,...,d_{p-2} Z_p with

(10)
$$\beta_{*}(QRz - RQz) = p_{*}^{r-1} \{a\pi^{r-3}\beta_{*}QQz + b\pi^{r-1}\beta_{*}RQz + c\pi^{r+1}\beta_{*}RRz + \alpha_{*}\pi^{r-2} \sum_{i=0}^{p-2} (d_{i}Qz \otimes (\beta_{r-1}Qz)^{(i)} \otimes (\pi^{2}\beta_{r+1}Rz)^{(p-i-1)})\}.$$

If we apply $\beta_{r+2}p_{\star}^2$ to both sides of (10) then the left side becomes zero by (9), hence we have

$$0 = ap^{r-3}\beta_{r+2}p_{*}^{4}\beta_{*}QQz + bp^{r-1}p_{*}^{2}\beta_{*}RQz + cp^{r+1}\beta_{r+2}\beta_{*}RRz + \frac{p-2}{1=0}d_{i}p^{r-2}\beta_{r+2}p_{*}^{3}\alpha_{*}[Qz \otimes (\beta_{r-1}Qz)^{(i)} \otimes (\pi^{2}\beta_{r+1}Rz)^{(p-i-1)}].$$

Since the set A is a subbasis this gives $a = b = c = d_0 = \cdots d_{p-2} = 0$ as required. This completes the proof of 8.4. Proof of 8.5. Part (i) is trivial.

(ii) We may assume $x = u_r$. We have

$$(D_{pj})_{*\pi} \mathbf{2} u_{r} = \eta = \iota_{*} u^{(p)} = (D_{pj})_{*} \iota_{*} u_{r}^{(p)}$$

hence $\pi \mathfrak{L} u_r = \iota_* u_r^{(p)}$ by 8.2. If $r \ge 2$ then

$$(D_{p}j)_{*} \mathbf{2} \pi u_{r} = \mathbf{2} \pi u = \mathbf{2} u = (D_{p}j)_{*} u_{r}^{(p)}$$

hence $2 \pi u_r = i_* u_r^{(p)}$ by 8.2.

(v) As in the proof of 7.3(iii) it suffices to show

$$\tau_{*} \mathcal{L} u_{r} = \begin{cases} (p-1)! p_{*} u_{r}^{(p)} & \text{if p is odd or } r \geq 2 \\ \\ 2_{*} u_{1}^{(2)} + (\beta_{2} 2_{*} u_{r})^{(2)} & \text{if p = 2 and } r = 1. \end{cases}$$

We prove this when p = 2; the odd primary case is similar. The element $\tau_* 2 u_r$ is in the Σ_2 -invariant subgroup of $K_0(M_r^{(2)};r+1)$, and this subgroup has a basis consisting of 2_*u_r with order 2^r and $2^{r-1}(\beta_{r+1}2_*u_r)^{(2)}$ with order 2. Thus we have

(11)
$$\tau_* \mathbf{2} u_r = a_1^2 u_r^{(2)} + a_2^2 r^{-1} (\beta_{r+1}^2 u_r^{*})^{(2)}$$

with $a_1 \in \mathbb{Z}_{2^r}$ and $a_2 \in \mathbb{Z}_2$. Now

$$j_{*}^{(2)} \tau_{*} \mathbf{2} u_{r} = \tau_{*} (D_{2} j)_{*} \mathbf{2} u_{r} = \tau_{*} \eta = 2u;$$

thus applying $j_{*}^{(2)}$ to both sides of (11) gives $2u = 2a_1u$ in $K_0(S;r+1)$ so that $a_1 = 1$. Next we have

$$\pi \tau_{*} \mathbf{2} u_{\mathbf{r}} = \tau_{*} \iota_{*} u_{\mathbf{r}}^{(2)} = \begin{cases} 2 u_{\mathbf{r}}^{(2)} & \text{if } \mathbf{r} \geq 2 \\ \\ (\beta u_{\mathbf{1}})^{(2)} & \text{if } \mathbf{r} = 1, \end{cases}$$

hence applying π to (11) gives $a_2 = 0$ if $r \ge 2$ and $a_2 = 1$ if r = 1.

(iv) We may assume $x = u_r$. Let $r \ge 2$; the case r = 1 is similar. The set

$$\{Qu_r, \iota_*u_r^{(p)}, \iota_*(u_r^{(p-1)} \otimes b_r u_r)\}$$

is a subbasis of height r for $D_{D}M_{r}$, hence we have

(12)
$$\pi\beta_{r+1} \mathbf{2}u_r = a_{1'*}(u_r^{(p-1)} \otimes \beta_r u_r) + a_2\beta_r p_* Q u_r$$

with $a_1 \in \mathbb{Z}_r$, $a_2 \in \mathbb{Z}_{pr-1}$. Let $j': M_r \to M_{r+1}$ be the map induced by the inclusion $\mathbb{Z}_p^r \subset \mathbb{Z}_{pr+1}$. Then $j \circ j' = j: M_r \to S$, hence $(j')_* u_r = \pi u_{r+1}$ and $(j')_* \beta_r u_r = p^r$

 $p\pi\beta_{r+1}u_{r+1}$. Thus

$$(D_{p}j')_{*}\pi\beta_{r+1} \mathcal{L} u_{r} = \pi\beta_{r+1} \mathcal{L} \pi u_{r+1} = \pi\beta_{r+1} u_{r+1}^{(p)}$$
$$= p\pi u_{*}(u_{r+1}^{(p-1)} \otimes \beta_{r+1} u_{r+1})$$

and comparing with (12) gives $a_2 = 0$. Next we have

$$\tau_{*}\pi\beta_{r+1}\mathcal{2}u_{r} = \pi\beta_{r+1}(p-1)!p_{*}u_{r}^{(p)} = (p-1)!\beta_{r}u_{r}^{(p)} = \tau_{*}\tau_{*}(u_{r}^{(p-1)} \otimes \beta_{r}u_{r})$$

and comparing with (12) gives $a_1 = 1$.

(iii) By part (iv) we see that the set $\{Qu_r, \mathcal{A}u_r\}$ is a subbasis for D_pM_r if $r \geq 2$, while $\{\mathcal{A}u_r\}$ is a subbasis for D_pM_1 . It follows that the map

$$(D_{p}j)_{*}:K_{0}(D_{p}M_{r};r+2) + K_{0}(D_{p}S;r+2)$$

is monic. But

$$(D_{p}j)_{*}\mathcal{J}p_{*}u_{r} = \mathcal{J}(pu) = \mathcal{J}(\pi pu) = {}_{1_{*}}(pu)^{(p)} = p^{p-1}p_{*}n = (D_{p}j)_{*}p^{p-1}p_{*}\mathcal{J}u_{r}$$

and the result follows.

(vi). Let p = 2; the odd primary case is similar. First let |x| = |y| = 0with $r \ge 2$. We may assume $x = u_r$, $y = u_r$. The set

$$\{ \mathbf{2x} \otimes \mathbf{3y}, \pi_{1} \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \otimes \mathbf{Qy}, \mathbf{Qx} \otimes \pi_{1} \mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \mathbf{Qx} \otimes \mathbf{Qy}, \mathbf{2x} \otimes \boldsymbol{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{2y}, \mathbf{Qx} \otimes \boldsymbol{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{2y}, \mathbf{Qx} \otimes \boldsymbol{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{2y}, \mathbf{Qx} \otimes \boldsymbol{\beta}_{r-1} \mathbf{Qy} \}$$

is a subbasis for $D_2M_r \wedge D_2M_r$, hence we have

(13)
$$\delta_{\ast} 2 (\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{a}_{1} 2 \mathbf{x} \otimes 2 \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{2} 2 \mathbf{x} \otimes 4_{\ast} Q \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{3} 4_{\ast} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes 2 \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ \mathbf{a}_{4} 4_{\ast} (Q \mathbf{x} \otimes Q \mathbf{y}) + \mathbf{a}_{5} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} 2 \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} 2 \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ \mathbf{a}_{6} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} 2 \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} 4_{\ast} Q \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{7} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} 4_{\ast} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} 2 \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ \mathbf{a}_{8} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} 4_{\ast} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} 4_{\ast} Q \mathbf{y}$$

with $a_1, a_5 \in \mathbb{Z}_{2^{r+1}}$ and $a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6, a_7, a_8 \in \mathbb{Z}_{2^{r-1}}$. Since $\pi \delta_* 2(x \otimes y) = \delta_{*^1*}(x \otimes y)^{(2)} = \iota_* x^{(2)} \otimes \iota_* y^{(2)}$

we have $a_6 = a_7 = a_8 = 0$. The equation

$$(D_{2}\mathbf{j} \wedge D_{2}\mathbf{j})_{*}\delta_{*}\mathcal{Q}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \delta_{*}\mathcal{Q}\mathbf{u} = \delta_{*}\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{n} \otimes \mathbf{n}$$

implies $a_1 = 1$ and $a_2 = a_3 = a_4 = 0$. Hence we have

(14)
$$\delta_* \mathbf{2}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{2}\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{2}\mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_5 \beta_{r+1} \mathbf{2}\mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{r+1} \mathbf{2}\mathbf{y}$$

with a_5 depending on r. A similar argument shows that (14) holds also when r = 1. Now let T_1 and T_2 switch the factors of $M_r \wedge M_r$ and $D_2 M_r \wedge D_2 M_{rr}$. Then

$$\delta_* \mathcal{Q}(\mathbf{T}_{1*}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})) = \mathbf{T}_{2*} \delta_* \mathcal{Q}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \mathcal{Q}_{\mathbf{y}} \otimes \mathcal{Q}_{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{a}_5 \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathcal{Q}_{\mathbf{y}} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathcal{Q}_{\mathbf{x}}.$$

On the other hand, if $r \ge 2$ then

$$\delta_* \mathfrak{Q}(\mathbb{T}_{1*}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})) = \delta_* \mathfrak{Q}(\mathbf{y} \otimes \mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{Q} \mathfrak{y} \otimes \mathfrak{Q} \mathfrak{x} + \mathfrak{a}_5 \beta_{r+1} \mathfrak{Q} \mathfrak{y} \otimes \beta_{r+1} \mathfrak{Q} \mathfrak{x},$$

hence $2a_5 = 0$ as required. If r = 1 then

$$\delta_{*} \mathfrak{Q}(\mathbb{T}_{1*}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})) = \delta_{*} \mathfrak{Q}(\mathbf{y} \otimes \mathbf{x} + \beta \mathbf{y} \otimes \beta \mathbf{x})$$
$$= \delta_{*} \mathfrak{Q}(\mathbf{y} \otimes \mathbf{x}) + 2\beta_{2} \mathfrak{Q} \mathbf{y} \otimes \beta_{2} \mathfrak{Q} \mathbf{x}.$$

Hence in this case $-a_5 = a_5 + 2 \mod 4$, so that $a_5 \equiv 1 \mod 2$ as required.

Next let $|\mathbf{x}| = 1$, $|\mathbf{y}| = 0$ with $r \ge 2$ we may assume $\mathbf{x} = \Sigma \mathbf{u}_r$, $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{u}_r$. Choosing a subbasis for $D_2 \Sigma M_r \wedge D_2 M_r$ as in the preceeding case, we see that

(15)
$$\delta_{*} R(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{a}_{1} R \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{2} R \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{4}_{*} Q \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{3} \mathbf{4}_{*} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ \mathbf{a}_{4} \mathbf{4}_{*} (Q \mathbf{x} \otimes Q \mathbf{y}) + \mathbf{a}_{5} \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} R \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ \mathbf{a}_{6} \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} R \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{4}_{*} Q \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{7} \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{4}_{*} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ \mathbf{a}_{8} \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{4}_{*} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{4}_{*} Q \mathbf{y}$$

with $a_1, a_5 \in \mathbb{Z}_{2^{r+1}}$ and the remaining a_i in $\mathbb{Z}_{2^{r-1}}$. If f denotes the composite

$$D_2 EM_r \wedge D_2M_r \xrightarrow{1 \wedge D_2 j} D_2 EM_r \wedge D_2 S^0 \xrightarrow{1 \wedge \xi} D_2 EM_r \wedge S^0 = D_2 EM_r$$

then the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} D_{1}(\Sigma M_{\mathbf{r}} \wedge M_{\mathbf{r}}) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & D_{2}\Sigma M_{\mathbf{r}} \wedge D_{2}M_{\mathbf{r}} \\ & \downarrow D_{2}(1 \wedge j) & \downarrow f \\ D_{2}(\Sigma M_{\mathbf{r}} \wedge S^{0}) & \underbrace{\qquad} & D_{2}\Sigma M_{\mathbf{r}} \end{array}$$

commutes. Applying f_* to (15) and using the equation $\xi_*Qu = 0$ (which was shown in the proof of 3.3(ii)) gives

$$Rx = a_1 Rx + a_3 4_* Qx,$$

hence $a_1 = 1$ and $a_3 = 0$. To determine a_2 and a_4 we calculate

$$\pi^{2}\beta_{r+1}\delta_{*}R(\mathbf{x}\otimes\mathbf{y}) = \delta_{*}Q\beta_{r}(\mathbf{x}\otimes\mathbf{y}) = \pi^{2}\beta_{r+1}[R\mathbf{x}\otimes\mathbf{2}\mathbf{y} + 4_{*}(Q\mathbf{x}\otimes Q\mathbf{y})],$$

hence $a_2 = 0$ and $a_4 = 1$. Next we calculate $\pi \delta_* R(x \otimes y) = \delta_* \pi R(x \otimes y)$

$$= \pi R \mathbf{x} \otimes \pi \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y} + \pi \mathbf{4}_{*} (Q \mathbf{x} \otimes Q \mathbf{y}) + 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \beta_{\mathbf{r}}^{2} \mathbf{k} Q \mathbf{x} \otimes \pi \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ 2^{2\mathbf{r}-3} \mathbf{1}_{*} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x})^{(2)} \otimes Q \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y}.$$

Now the element $2^{2r-3}_{1*}(\beta_r x)^{(2)}$ is zero when $r \ge 3$ since $2r-3 \ge r$ while when r = 2 we have

$$0 = 2\beta_2^2 * Qx = 2\beta_2^2 Q^2 * x = 2\iota * (\beta_2 x)^{(2)}.$$

Thus applying π to both sides of (15) gives $2a_5 = a_6 = a_8 = 0$ and $a_7 = 2^{r-2}$. It remains to show $a_5 = 2^r \varepsilon_r$, where $\varepsilon_r \in \mathbb{Z}_2$ is the constant in the formula for $\delta_* \mathfrak{Q}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})$. But this follows from the equation

(16)
$$(\delta \wedge 1)_* \delta_* \mathbb{R}((\Sigma u_r \otimes u_r) \otimes u_r) = (1 \wedge \delta)_* \delta_* \mathbb{R}(\Sigma u_r \otimes (u_r \otimes u_r))$$

if we expand both sides using the formulas already shown.

Next let $x = \Sigma u_1$, $y = u_1$. A suitable choice of subbasis for $D_2 \Sigma M_1 \wedge D_2 M_1$ gives

$$\delta_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{R}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{a}_1 \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{z} \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_2 \mathbf{\beta}_2 \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_2 \mathbf{z}$$

and we see as before that $a_1 = 1$. Evaluating both sides of equation (16) in this case gives $a_2 = -(1 + 2\epsilon_1)$. Finally, we have

$$\delta_{*} \mathbf{R}(\mathbf{y} \otimes \mathbf{x}) = \delta_{*} \mathbf{R}(\mathbf{T}_{1*}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} + \beta \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta \mathbf{y}))$$
$$= \mathbf{T}_{2*} \delta_{*} \mathbf{R}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y} + \beta \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta \mathbf{y})$$
$$= \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y} \otimes \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} + (\mathbf{1} + 2\varepsilon_{1})\beta_{2} \mathbf{2} \mathbf{y} \otimes \beta_{2} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x}$$

as required.

Now let $x = \Sigma u_r$ and $y = \Sigma u_r$, with $r \ge 2$. We have

$$(17) \qquad \delta_{*} \quad (\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{a}_{1} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{R} \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{2} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{4}_{*} \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{3} \mathbf{4}_{*} \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{R} \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ \mathbf{a}_{4} \mathbf{4}_{*} (\mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{y}) + \mathbf{a}_{5} \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{6} \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{4}_{*} \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{y}$$
$$+ \mathbf{a}_{7} \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{4}_{*} \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{a}_{8} \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{4}_{*} \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{\beta}_{r+1} \mathbf{4}_{*} \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{y}$$

with $a_1, a_2 \in \mathbb{Z}_{2r+1}$ and the remaining a_i in \mathbb{Z}_{2r-1} . The equation

(18)
$$\pi \delta_{*} (\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = \delta_{*^{1}*} (\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y})^{(2)} = \iota_{*} \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \otimes \iota_{*} \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = 2^{2\mathbf{r}-4} \beta_{\mathbf{r}}^{2} \mathbf{x} \otimes \beta_{\mathbf{r}}^{2} \mathbf{x} \otimes \varphi_{\mathbf{r}}^{2} \mathbf{x} \otimes \varphi_{\mathbf{r}}^{2}$$

shows that $a_6 = a_7 = 0$, $a_8 = 2^{2r-4}$, and also that $a_1 \equiv 0 \mod 2^r$ and that $a_2 \equiv a_3 \equiv a_4 \equiv 0 \mod 2^{r-2}$. Next we apply $(D_2j \land D_2j)_*$ to both sides of (17). The left side becomes

$$(D_{2}j \wedge D_{2}j)_{*}\delta_{*} 2(x \otimes y) = \delta_{*} 2(\Sigma u \otimes \Sigma u) = \pi \delta_{*} 2(\Sigma u \otimes \Sigma u),$$

which is zero by (18). By 8.4(ii) we have

$$(D_{2}j)_{*}R\Sigma u_{r} = R\Sigma u = R\pi\Sigma u = 2Q\Sigma u,$$

hence (since $8a_1 \equiv 8a_2 \equiv 8a_3 \equiv 0 \mod 2^{r+1}$) the right side of (17) becomes $4a_4Q\Sigma y \times Q\Sigma u$, so that $a_4 \equiv 0$ in $Z_{2^{r-1}}$. Next we calculate

$$\pi \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \delta_{\mathbf{x}} \mathcal{Z}(\mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{y}) = 2^{\mathbf{r}-2} \pi \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} [\mathbf{R} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{4}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{4}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \otimes \mathbf{R} \mathbf{y}],$$

hence $a_2 = a_3 = 2^{r-2}$. Finally, if we expand both sides of the equation

$$(\delta \wedge 1)_{*} \delta_{*} \mathcal{2} ((\Sigma u_{r} \otimes \Sigma u_{r}) \otimes u_{r}) = (1 \wedge \delta)_{*} \delta_{*} \mathcal{2} (\Sigma u_{r} \otimes (\Sigma u_{r} \otimes u_{r}))$$

using the formulas already shown, it follows that $a_5 = 0$. The proof when r = 1 is similar.

(vii). We may assume $x = u_r$. Let $r \ge 2$; the case r = 1 is similar. Then

(19)
$$\Delta_{\star}\Sigma \mathbf{2} \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{a}_{1}\mathbf{R}\Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} + \mathbf{a}_{2}\mathbf{p}_{\star}^{2}\mathbf{Q}\Sigma \mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}$$

with $a_1 \in \mathbb{Z}_{p^{r+1}}$ and $a_2 \in \mathbb{Z}_{p^{r-1}}$. Applying π to (19) shows that $a_1 \equiv 0 \mod p^r$, hence applying $(D_{p^j})_*$ to (19) gives $a_2 \equiv 0$. It only remains to show that $\Delta_* \Sigma \mathcal{L} u_r \neq 0$ when p = 2. But Lemma 7.7 gives the exact sequence

$$K_{1}(\Sigma M_{r} \wedge M_{r}; r+1) \xrightarrow{(\Sigma_{1})_{*}} K_{1}(\Sigma D_{2} M_{r}; r+1) \xrightarrow{\Delta_{*}} K_{1}(D_{2} \Sigma M_{r}; r+1).$$

Since $\Sigma \mathbf{2}u_r$ has order 2^{r+1} , it cannot be in the image of $(\Sigma_1)_*$ and the result follows.

(viii). We may assume $x = u_r$. We have

$$(\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbf{j})_{\mathbf{x}}\psi^{\mathbf{k}}\mathbf{2}\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}} = \psi^{\mathbf{k}}\mathbf{2}\mathbf{u} = \psi^{\mathbf{k}}\eta = \eta = (\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{p}}\mathbf{j})_{\mathbf{x}}\mathbf{2}\psi^{\mathbf{k}}\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{r}}$$

since $\psi^k u_r = u_r$; the result follows by 8.2.

(ix) By equation (7) in the proof of 8.4(viii) and I.2.14 we have the following equation in $K_0(D_{r2}X;r-1)$ when p is odd and $r \ge 2$.

(20)
$$\beta_{*}Q_{i_{*}x}^{(p)} = \iota_{*}\delta_{*}Qx^{(p)} = \iota_{*}[\sum_{i=1}^{p} {p \choose i}p^{i-1}(\pi_{i_{*}x}^{(p)})^{(p-1)} \otimes (Qx)^{(i)}]$$

When p = 2 this equation follows from 7.6(vii) since $\iota_{*}(x \otimes \beta_{r} x \otimes x \otimes \beta_{r} x)$ and $\iota_{*}(Q\beta_{r} x \otimes Q\beta_{r} x)$ are zero by 7.6(x).

Let r = 1, $x = u_1$. The set $\{\mathbf{g}, u_1\}$ is a subbasis for D_pM_1 , hence by 4.3 the set $\{\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_1^{(p^2)}\}$ is a basis for $K_0(D_pD_pM_1; 1)$. Lemma 4.3 also implies that the set $\{\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u}_1^{(p^2)}\} \in K_0(D_pD_pS; 1)$

is linearly independent. Hence $(D_p D_p j)_{\star}$ is monic on $K_0 (D_p D_p M_r; 1)$. Since the transfer

$$\tau_*: K_0(D_p^2 M_1; 1) \rightarrow K_0(D_p^D M_1; 1)$$

is monic and $(D_p D_j)_* \circ \tau = \tau_* \circ (D_2 j)_*$, it follows that $(D_p 2 j)_*$ is monic on $K_0(D_p 2 M_1;1)$. But

$$(D_{p^2} j)_{*}\beta_{*}Q 2 u_1 = \beta_{*}Q 2 u = \beta_{*}Q i_{*}u^{(p)},$$

which is zero by (20), hence $\beta_{*}Q = 0$ as required.

Next let $r \ge 2$ and let y denote the element

$$\beta_{*}Q \mathbf{2}u_{r} - \iota_{*} \sum_{i=1}^{p} {p \choose i} p^{i-2} [\iota_{*}u_{r}^{(p)}]^{(p-i)} \otimes p_{*}[(Qu_{r})^{(i)}]$$

in $K_0(D_p^2 M_r; r)$. Then (20) implies that $\pi y = 0$ and $(D_p^2 j)_* y = 0$, and we must show $p^2 = 0$. Since $\pi y = 0$ we see that y is in the image of p_*^{r-1} . To proceed further we need the case $k = p^2$ of 4.1; we may use this result without circularity since only the case r = 1 of the present result is used in proving it (see section 9). Now as in the proof of 8.4(viii) we see that the union of the sets

$$\{\iota_{*}[(\pi^{r-1}\iota_{*}u_{r}^{(p)})^{(i)} \otimes (\pi^{r-2}Qu_{r})^{(p-i)}] \mid 0 \leq i \leq p\}$$

$$\{\iota_{*}[(\pi^{r-1}\iota_{*}u_{r}^{(p)})^{(i-1)} \otimes \pi^{r-1}\iota_{*}(u_{r}^{(p-1)} \otimes \beta_{r}u_{r}) \otimes (\pi^{r-2}Qu_{r})^{(p-i-1)} \otimes \pi^{r-2}\beta_{r-1}Qu_{r}] \mid 1 \leq i \leq p-1\}$$

and, if $r \ge 3$, $\{\pi^{r-3}\beta_{*}QQu_{r}\}\)$, is a basis for $K_{0}(D_{p^{2}}M_{r};1)$. The second of these sets generates the kernel of p_{*}^{r-1} and also the kernel of $(D_{p^{2}}j)_{*}$, and it follows that $(D_{p^{2}}j)_{*}$ is monic on the image of p_{*}^{r-1} . Since $(D_{p^{2}}j)_{*}y = 0$ we conclude y = 0 as required.

9. Cartan formulas

In this section we shall prove Lemma 4.7. As in the proof of 2.7, the basic idea is to "simplify" each expression in $C\mathcal{A}$ (respectively $C\mathcal{A}$ ') to obtain an expression in $C\{x\}$ (respectively $C\{y,z\}$). We shall refer to the simplified expression as a <u>Cartan formula</u> for the original one. Some explicit examples of such formulas will be given below. However, some of the formulas we need are too complicated to give explicitly, and instead we shall use an inductive argument to establish their existence.

In order to do so it is convenient to work in a suitable formal context. Let ξ_1, \ldots, ξ_t be indeterminates and suppose that to each has been assigned a mod 2 dimension denoted $|\xi_i|$ and two positive integers called the <u>height and filtration</u> and denoted $\|\xi_i\|$ and $v\xi_i$. Intuitively, ξ_i should be thought of as an element of $K_{|\xi_i|}(D_{v\xi_i}X; \|\xi_i\|)$ for some spectrum X. We wish to consider certain finite formal combinations $E(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_t)$ involving the ξ_i and the operations of section 3, namely those combinations which would represent elements in one of the groups $K_{\alpha}(D_jX;r)$ when interpreted "externally" as in section 4. More precisely, we define the allowable <u>expressions</u> $E(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_t)$ and assign them dimensions, heights and filtration by induction on their <u>length</u> as follows.

<u>Definition 9.1.</u> (i) Each indeterminate ξ_i is an expression of length 1. For each $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_2$, $r \ge 1$, $j \ge 1$ there is an expression $\mathcal{O}_{\alpha,r,j}$ (called zero sub α,r,j) having length 1, dimension α , height r and filtration j. These are the only expressions of length 1.

(ii) Suppose that the expressions of length $\leq l$ have been defined and assigned dimensions, heights and filtrations. The expressions of length l+l are the follow-ing, where E ranges over the expressions of length l.

(a) $p_{*}E$. We define $|p_{*}E| = |E|$, $||p_{*}E|| = ||E|| + 1$ and $v(p_{*}E) = vE$. (b) $\beta_{r}E$ if ||E|| = r. We define $|\beta_{r}E| = |E|-1$, $||\beta_{r}E|| = ||E||$ and

 $v(\beta_r E) = vE.$

(c) πE if $2 \leq \|E\|$. We define $|\pi E| = |E|$, $\|\pi E\| = \|E\| - 1$ and $\nu(\pi E) = \nu E$.

(d) $E_1 + E_2$, where E_1 and E_2 are any expressions whose lengths add up to $\ell+1$ and which satisfy $|E_1| = |E_2|$, $||E_1|| = ||E_2||$, and $vE_1 = vE_2$. We define $|E_1 + E_2| = ||E_1||$, $||E_1 + E_2|| = ||E_1||$ and $v(E_1 + E_2) = vE_1$.

(e) $E_1 \cdot E_2$ (the formal product) where E_1 and E_2 are any expressions whose lengths add up to $\iota+1$ and which satisfy $||E_1|| = ||E_2||$. We define $||E_1 \cdot E_2|| = ||E_1|| + ||E_2||$, $||E_1 \cdot E_2|| = ||E_1||$, and $\nu(E_1 \cdot E_2) = \nu E_1 + \nu E_2$. (f) QE if $2 \leq ||E||$. We define |QE| = ||E||, ||QE|| = ||E||-1 and $\nu QE = p\nu E$.
(g) 2E if |E| = 0. We define |2E| = 0, ||2E|| = ||E||+1, and v2E = pvE. (h) RE if |E| = 1. We define |RE| = 1, ||RE|| = ||E||+1, and vRE = pvE.

Note that we have not required formal addition and multiplication to satisfy commutativity, associativity or other properties. However, in writing down particular expressions we shall often omit some of the necessary parentheses, since their precise position will usually be irrelevant. We shall also abbreviate $0_{a,r,j}$ by 0.

We have given Definition 9.1 in complete detail as a pattern for other inductive definitions about which we will not be so scrupulous. For example, let E be an expression in the indeterminates ξ_1, \ldots, ξ_t . If E_1, \ldots, E_t are expressions in another set of indeterminates n_1, \ldots, n_s with $|E_i| = |\xi_i|$, $||E_i| = ||\xi_i||$, and $vE_i = vu_i$ for $1 \le i \le t$ then we may (inductively) define the composite expression $E(E_1, \ldots, E_t)$ in n_1, \ldots, n_s . Again, if X is any spectrum and $x_i \in K_{|\xi_i|} (D_{v\xi_i} X; ||\xi_i|)$ for $1 \le i \le t$ then we can define

$$E(x_1, \dots, x_t) \in K_{|E|} (D_{vE}X; ||E|)$$

as in section 4 by interpreting Q, J, R and the multiplication externally and applying $\alpha_{\mathbf{x}}$ and $\beta_{\mathbf{x}}$ to formal products and composites.

<u>Definition 9.2</u>. Let ξ_1, \dots, ξ_t be a fixed set of indeterminates. <u>Equivalence</u>, denoted by ~, is the smallest equivalence relation on the set of expressions in ξ_1, \dots, ξ_t which satisfies the following.

(1) ~ is preserved by left composition with Q, 2, R, π , p_{\star} and β_{r} and by formal addition and multiplication.

(2) For each $r \ge 1$ the equivalence classes of expressions of height r, graded by dimension and filtration, form a $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}$ graded ring (without unit) with the $\mathbb{Q}_{\alpha,r,j}$ as zero elements. The relation $\mathbb{E}_1 \cdot \mathbb{E}_2 = (-1) \begin{array}{c} \mathbb{E}_1 \mid \mid \mathbb{E}_2 \mid \\ \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \text{is satisfied and} \\ \mathbb{E}_1 \cdot \mathbb{E}_2 = (-1) \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \\ \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \\ \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \\ \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \\ \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \\ \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \\ \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \\ \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_1 \quad \mathbb{E}_2 \cdot \mathbb{E}_$

(3) If x and y denote expressions E_1 and E_2 having height r and the required dimensions then the following hold with = replaced by ~: 3.1; 3.2(iii),(iv) and (v); 3.3(iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) and (x); 3.6(ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (viii); 3.7(ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (ix).

Roughly speaking, two expressions are equivalent if one can be transformed into the other by using the relations of Section 3.

It is easy to see that equivalent expressions must have the same dimension, height, and filtration but not necessarily the same length. An inductive argument shows that $E(E_1, \ldots, E_t)$ and $E'(E_1', \ldots, E_t')$ are equivalent if $E \sim E'$ and $E_i \sim E_i'$

for $1 \le i \le t$. A similar inductive argument using 3.1, 3.2, 7.6, 8.4 and 8.5 gives the following.

Lemma 9.3. Let E and E' be equivalent expressions in ξ_1, \dots, ξ_t . Let X be any spectrum and let x_i be an element of $K_{|\xi_i|}(D_{\nu\xi_i}X; ||\xi_i|)$, for $1 \le i \le t$. Then $E(x_1, \dots, x_t) = E'(x_1, \dots, x_t)$.

If $A = \{\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t\}$ is any set of indeterminates we can define the filtered algebra CA and the subquotient groups D_jA with their standard bases exactly as in sections 3 and 4. If A' is another set of indeterminates and $f:A + A' \cup \{0\}$ preserves degree, height and filtration we say that f is <u>subbasic</u>. Clearly, the constructions CA and D_jA are functorial with respect to subbasic maps. We can think of the elements of D_jA as expressions in ξ_1, \dots, ξ_t by inserting parentheses so that addition and multiplication are treated as binary operations. (Of course, up to equivalence it doesn't matter how the parentheses are inserted.) This identifies D_jA with a subset of the expressions of height 1 and filtration j in ξ_1, \dots, ξ_t . By a <u>Cartan formula</u> for an expression E of height 1 we mean simply an equivalent expression in $D_{\nu E}A$. The next result, which will be proved later in this section, provides some examples which will be useful in the proof of 4.7. We say that two expressions E_1 and E_2 are <u>equivalent mod p</u> if there is an expression E' with $E_1 \sim E_2 + pE'$; in particular this implies $\pi = \frac{\|E_1\| - 1}{\|E_1\| - 1} = \frac{\|E_1\| - 1}{\|E_1\| - 1}$

<u>Proposition 9.4.</u> Let ξ_1 , ξ_2 , ξ_3 , ξ_4 be indeterminates of height r with dimensions 0, 0, 1, 1 respectively. Let $1 \le s \le r$ and let $t \ge 1$.

(i)
$$\beta_{r-s}Q^{s}\xi_{1} \sim Q^{s}\beta_{r}\xi_{1} \mod p.$$

(ii) $\beta_{r-s}Q^{s}\xi_{3} \sim (\pi^{s}\beta_{r}\xi_{3})^{p} \mod p.$
(iii) $Q^{s}(\xi_{1}\xi_{3}) \sim (\pi^{s}\xi_{1})^{p}Q^{s}\xi_{3} \mod p$ if p is odd or $r \geq 3.$
(iv) $Q^{s}(\xi_{3}\xi_{4})$ is equivalent to $(Q^{s}\xi_{3})(Q^{s}\xi_{4})$ if p is odd and to
 $(Q^{s}\xi_{3})(Q^{s}\xi_{4}) + 2^{r-s-1}(\pi Q^{s-1}\xi_{3})(\pi^{s}\beta_{r}\xi_{3})^{2^{s-1}}(\pi Q^{s-1}\xi_{4})(\pi^{s}\beta_{r}\xi_{4})^{2^{s-1}}$

if p = 2 and $r \ge 3$.

(v)
$$Q^{S}(\xi_{1}\xi_{3}\xi_{4}) \sim (\pi^{S}\xi_{1})^{p}(Q^{S}\xi_{3})(Q^{S}\xi_{4})$$
 if p is odd.
(vi) If $1 \leq i \leq p-1$ then

$$\beta_{r-s}Q^{s}(\xi_{1}^{i}\xi_{2}^{p-i}) \sim i(\beta_{r-s}Q^{s}\xi_{1})(\pi^{s}\xi_{1})^{p^{s}(i-1)}(\pi^{s}\xi_{2})^{p^{s}(p-i)} - i(\pi^{s}\xi_{1})^{ip^{s}}(\beta_{r-s}Q\xi_{2})(\pi^{s}\xi_{2})^{p^{s}(p-i-1)} \mod p$$

(vii) If
$$1 \le i \le p-1$$
 then $\pi^{r+t-1}\beta_{r+t}R^t[(\beta_r\xi_1)\xi_1^{i-1}\xi_2^{p-i}]$ is equivalent to
 $i(\pi^{r-1}\xi_1)^{(i-1)p^t}(\pi^{r-t-1}\beta_{r-t}Q^t\xi_1)(\pi^{r-1}\xi_2)^{(p-i-1)p^t}(\pi^{r-t-1}\beta_{r-t}Q^t\xi_2)$

if t < r and to zero otherwise.

(viii)
$$\beta Q^{r} \mathcal{Q} \xi_{1} \sim 0.$$

(ix) If $s \leq t$ then $Q^{s} p^{t} \xi_{1}$ is equivalent mod p^{t-s+2} to

$$p^{t-s+1}(\pi^{s-1}Q\xi_1)^{p^{s-1}} + c_1 p^{t-s}(\pi^s\xi_1)^{p^s},$$

 $\int l \text{ if } p \text{ is odd or } s < t$

where

$$c_{1} = \begin{cases} 1 \text{ if } p \text{ is odd or } s < t \\ \\ -1 \text{ if } p = 2 \text{ and } s = t. \end{cases}$$

 $(\pi^{s-1}Q_{\xi_1})^{p^{s-1}} + c_2(\pi^{s}\xi_1)^{p^{s}},$

 $Q^{s}p^{s-1}\xi_{1}$ is equivalent mod p to

where

$$c_2 = \begin{cases} 0 \text{ if } p \text{ is odd} \\ 1 \text{ if } p = 2. \end{cases}$$

There remain expressions, such that $Q^r \mathbf{2} \xi_1$, for which the Cartan formula is too complicated to give explicitly. Our next result will guarantee the existence of such formulas. Let $A = \{\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t\}$. We say that an element of D_jA is homogeneous if it is a sum of standard basis elements each of which involves every ξ_1 . Note that such elements are in the kernel of D_jf whenever $f:A + A' \cup \{0\}$ takes at least one ξ_1 to 0.

<u>Proposition 9.5</u>. Any expression E of height 1 in ξ_1, \dots, ξ_t is equivalent to an expression in D_jA for some j. If the ξ_i have height r and degree 0 then the expression $\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}(\xi_1\cdots\xi_t)$ is equivalent to a homogeneous expression in D_jA for each s < r. If the ξ_i have height r and degree 1 then $\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^{s}(\xi_1(\beta_r\xi_2)\cdots(\beta_r\xi_t))$ is equivalent to a homogeneous expression in D_jA for each t ≥ 0 .

The proof of 9.5 will be given at the end of this section. Unfortunately, there seems to be no direct algebraic proof that the Cartan formulas provided by 9.5 are <u>unique</u>, that is, that distinct elements of D_jA cannot be equivalent as expressions. If we had uniqueness in this sense then Lemma 4.7 would be an immediate consequence of 9.5. Instead we shall have to give a much more elaborate

construction of γ_j and $\gamma_j^!$, making use of the explicit formulas of 9.4 in order to avoid appealing to uniqueness. (A similar difficulty in ordinary homology is implicit in our proof of 2.7). On the other hand, it is easy to see from 4.1 and 9.3 that uniqueness does hold, but of course such an argument cannot be used in proving 4.7. However, we can and shall use uniqueness in filtrations less than k in the following inductive proof of 4.7.

<u>Proof of 4.7</u>. We shall give the proof for $r < \infty$. The case $r = \infty$, which is similar and somewhat easier, requires some straightforward modifications in Definition 9.1 to allow for infinite heights; details are left to the reader.

First let $M = M_r$ with $r \ge 2$ (the r = 1 case is similar and easier). We define \mathcal{A} to be $\{Qx, \mathcal{L}x\}$. Let u_m and v_m respectively denote $y^m z^{p-m}$ and $(\beta_r y) y^{m-1} z^{p-m}$ for $1 \le m \le p-1$ and define \mathcal{A} ' to be

$$\{ Qy, Qz, 2y, 2z \} \cup \{ u_m \mid 1 \leq m \leq p-1 \} \cup \{ v_m \mid 1 \leq m \leq p-1 \}.$$

Lemma 4.3 implies that \hat{a} and \hat{a}' are in fact subbases for D_pM_r and $D_p(M_r \vee M_r)$. Note that $(D_pg_1)_*$ takes Qy and 2 y to Qx and 2 x and takes all other elements of \hat{a}' to zero. In particular $(D_pg_1)_*$: $\hat{a}' \to \hat{a} \cup \{0\}$ is a subbasic map and hence $F_1 = D_j(D_pg_1)_*$. Similarly, $F_2 = D_j(D_pg_2)_*$. On the other hand, $(D_pg_0)_*$ is not subbasic since it takes u_m to $\pi 2x$ and v_m to $\pi \beta_{r+1} 2x$, hence F_0 is not induced by functoriality from $(D_pg_0)_*$. It <u>is</u> determined by $(D_pg_0)_*$, however, in the following way. If

$$E(Qy, Qz, 2y, 2z, u_1, \dots, u_{p-1}, v_1, \dots, v_{p-1})$$

is any expression in D $_{
m j}\, {m lpha}'$ and E' is an expression in D $_{
m j}\, {m lpha}$ equivalent to

$$E(Qx, Qx, 2x, 2x, \pi 2x, \pi 2x, \dots, \pi 2x, \pi \beta_{r+1} 2x, \dots, \pi \beta_{r+1} 2x)$$

then by 9.3 we have $\lambda_j(F_0(E)) = \lambda_j(E')$, hence $F_0E = E'$.

Next we shall construct γ_j and γ'_j . We assume inductively that γ_{ℓ} and γ'_{ℓ} with the required properties have been constructed for all $\ell < j$. By using the values of γ_{ℓ} and γ'_{ℓ} on indecomposables and extending multiplicatively, we can define γ_j and γ'_j on the decomposables of $D_j \mathcal{A}$ and $D_j \mathcal{A}$ ' so that the diagram commutes when restricted to decomposables. It remains to define γ_j and γ'_j on the standard indecomposables of $D_j \mathcal{A}$ and $D_j \mathcal{A}'$. We may assume that $j = p^s$ for some s, since otherwise there are no indecomposables in filtration j.

Let ξ_1, \ldots, ξ_p be indeterminates with dimension zero, height r, and filtration 1. If s < r we use 9.5 to choose a homogeneous expression E in $D_k{\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_p}$ equivalent to $\pi^{r-s-1}Q^s(\xi_1\cdots\xi_p)$. If s = r, let E be an expression in $D_k{\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_p}$ equivalent to $Q^r \mathcal{J} \xi_1$. We define subbasic maps for $0 \le m \le p$ by

$$f_{m}(\xi_{\ell}) = \begin{cases} y & \text{for } \ell < m \\ \\ z & \text{for } \ell > m \end{cases}$$

Finally, we define $h: \{\xi_1, \dots, \xi_p\} \to A$ by $h(\xi_{\ell}) = x$ for all ℓ . Note that $(g_0)_* \circ f_m = h$ for all m.

We define γ_j and γ_j^i on indecomposables in table 1. The first column lists the standard indecomposables in $D_j \mathcal{Q}'$, and the second column (we claim) gives the value of F_0 on each. The first four entries in column 2 are precisely the standard indecomposables in $D_j \mathcal{Q}$, and the corresponding entries in column 3 define γ_j on each. The remaining entries in column 3 then give the resulting values of γ_j on the other entries of column 2. Finally, column 4 defines γ_j^i on each entry in column 1. Note that we have denoted iterates of π in the table simply by π ; the precise iterate intended can easily be determined since all entries in the table are to have height 1.

The values of F_0 claimed in column 2 are either obviously correct or follow easily from 9.4 or the formulas of section 3. For example, in line 10 we have

$$\pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}}\beta_{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}+1}Q^{\mathbf{s}}\pi\mathbf{2}\mathbf{x} \sim \pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}}\beta_{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}+1}\pi Q^{\mathbf{s}}\mathbf{2}\mathbf{x} \sim p\pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}+1}\beta_{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}+2}Q^{\mathbf{s}}\mathbf{2}\mathbf{x} \sim 0$$

and in line 12 we have

$$\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^{s}\pi\beta_{r+1}\mathbf{2}x \sim \pi^{r+s-1}Q^{s}\beta_{r+2s}p_{*}^{2s}\pi\beta_{r+1}\mathbf{2}x \sim 0.$$

 $\mathbf{f}_{\mathsf{m}}:\{\boldsymbol{\xi}_{1},\ldots,\boldsymbol{\xi}_{\mathsf{D}}\} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}^{\mathsf{t}} \cup \{\mathbf{0}\}$

11. 2. 10. 11.	աՉ ⁸ (Ձ. y) աՑբ_s+1 ^{Q⁸(Ձ. y) աՉ⁸(Չy) աՅ⁸(Չy) աՅ⁸(Չz) աՅ⁸(Չz) աՅ⁸(Չz) աՅ⁸(Չz) աՅ⁸(Չz) աՅ⁸(Չz) աՅ⁸(Չz) աՅ⁸(Չz)}	$\begin{split} & \frac{F_0}{\pi^Q^{S}(2, \mathbf{x})} \\ & \pi^Q^{S}(2, \mathbf{x}) \\ & \pi^Q^{S}(Q_X) \\ & & \eta^Q^{S}(Q_X) \\ & & & \eta^Q^{S}(Q_X) \\ & & & \eta^Q^{S}(Q_X$	$\begin{array}{c} \underbrace{y_{1} \circ F_{O}}{(p_{k}h)(E)} \\ (p_{k}h)(E) \\ \left((\pi x) (p-m-1)j \pi \beta_{T-S} Q^{S} x & \text{if } s < r \\ 0 & \text{if } s = r \\ \pi Q^{S+1} x \\ \pi \beta_{T-S-1} Q^{S+1} x \\ (p_{k}h)(E) \\ \text{same as line } 2 \\ \text{same as line } 2 \\ \pi \beta_{T-S-1} Q^{S+1} x \\ (p_{k}h)(E) \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ (\pi x) (p-m-1)j \pi \beta_{T-S} Q^{S} x \\ (\pi x) (p-m-1)j \pi \beta_{T-S} Q^{S} x \\ \end{array}$	$ \begin{split} \frac{\gamma_{1}^{1}}{(\pi y)^{(p-m-1)j} \pi \beta_{r-s}^{2} q^{s} y \text{ if } s < r \\ & \left\{ (\pi y)^{(p-m-1)j} \pi \beta_{r-s}^{2} q^{s} y \text{ if } s < r \\ & 0 \text{ if } s = r \\ & \pi q^{s+1} y \\ & \pi \beta_{r-s-1}^{2} q^{s+1} y \\ & (D_{k} f_{0})(E) \\ & (D_{k} f_{0})(E) \\ & (\pi z)^{(p-m-1)j} \pi \beta_{r-s}^{2} q^{s}^{2} \text{ if } s < r \\ & \left\{ (\pi z)^{(p-m-1)j} \pi \beta_{r-s}^{2} q^{s}^{2} z \text{ if } s < r \\ & \eta q^{s+1} z \\ & \pi \beta_{r-s-1}^{2} q^{s+1} z \\ & (D_{k} f_{m})(E) \\ & (m g)^{(m-1)j} (R^{-1})^{(m-1)j} (\pi z)^{(p-m)j} \\ & (\pi y)^{(m-1)j} (\pi z)^{(p-m-1)j} \end{split} $
12.	ա ^ա Ց ₁ +Տ ^ը Տ ₁ ա	0	0	$\begin{split} m(\pi y)(m-1) J(\pi z)^{(p-m-1)} J(\pi \beta_{T-S} Q^S y)(\pi \beta_{T-S} Q^S z) \\ if \ s < r, 0 \ otherwise \end{split}$

Table 1

The listed generators occur only for certain values of s. In lines 1,2,5 and 6 we require s \leq r; in lines 9, 10, and 11, s \leq r-l; and in lines 3,4,7 and 8, s \leq r-2.

368

To complete the proof of 4.7 for $M = M_r$ it remains to show that diagram (*) of section 4 commutes for i = 0, 1, 2. In order to see that the inner square commutes it suffices, by Lemma 9.3, to show that the first four entries in columns 2 and 3 are equivalent as expressions in x. This is clear for lines 1, 3 and 4 and for line 2 if s = r (by 9.4(viii)). If s < r in line 2 we have

$$\pi^{r-s}\beta_{r-s+1}Q^{s}(2x) \sim \pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}\pi\beta_{r+1}Qx \sim \pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}(x^{p-1}\beta_{r}x)$$

which is equivalent to the required formula by 9.4(iii).

To see that the outer square commutes, we must show that the entries in columns 1 and 4 are equivalent as expressions in y and z. The first eight cases follow as in the preceding paragraph. Line 9 follows from the definition of E, line 10 from 9.4(vi), line 11 from 9.4(iii), and line 12 from 9.4(vii).

For commutativity of the upper trapezoid when i = 1, we must show that $D_k(g_1)_*$ takes the first four entries in column 4 to the corresponding entries in column 3 (which is obvious) and takes the remaining entries in column 4 to zero. This follows in line 9 from the fact that E is homogeneous (since $(g_1)_* \circ f_m$ takes at least one ξ_k to zero if $1 \le m \le p-1$) and the remaining cases are clear. Similarly, we see that the upper trapezoid commutes when i = 2. Finally, we observe that each entry of column 4 goes to the corresponding entry of column 3 under $D_k(g_0)_*$, and hence the upper trapezoid commutes when i = 0. This completes the proof of 4.7 for $M = M_r$.

Next suppose $M = \Sigma M_r$. We define $\hat{\mathcal{A}} = \{Rx\}$ when r = 1 and $\hat{\mathcal{A}} = \{Qx, Rx\}$ when $r \ge 2$. Let $u_m = y(\beta_r y)^{m-1}(\beta_r z)^{p-m}$ and $v_m = y(\beta_r y)^{m-1}z(\beta_r z)^{p-m-1}$ for $1 \le m \le p-1$. We define

$$\mathcal{A}' = \{ Ry, Rz \} \cup \{ u_m | 1 \le m \le p-1 \} \cup \{ v_m | 1 \le m \le p-1 \}$$

when r =1 and

$$\mathcal{A}' = \{Qy, Qz, Ry, Rz\} \cup \{u_m | 1 \le m \le p-1\} \cup \{v_m | 1 \le m \le p-1\}$$

when $r \geq 2$.

Then $(D_pg_1)_*$ and $(D_pg_2)_*$ induce subbasic maps from \mathcal{A} ' to \mathcal{A} and we therefore have $F_i = D_j (D_pg_i)_*$ if i = 1 or 2. The map $(D_pg_0)_*$ takes u_m to $-\pi Rx$ when r = 1 and to $p_*Qx - \pi Rx$ when $r \ge 2$. it takes v_m to zero when p is odd. When p = 2, 3.3(x) implies

$$(D_{p}g_{0})_{*}v_{m} = \begin{cases} Q\beta_{2}^{2}x & \text{uf } r = 1\\ 2^{r-2}\beta_{r}^{2}x^{Qx} & \text{if } r \geq 2 \end{cases}$$

We begin with the case r = 1. We define γ_j and γ'_j on decomposables by inductive hypothesis as in the M = M_r case. To define γ_j and γ'_j on indecomposables

we use Table 2.

Table 2 Yj o FO F_0 ۲j 1. Q(Ry) 0 0 Q(Rx) $\pi\beta_{s+2}R^{s+1}x$ $\pi\beta_{s+2}R^{s+1}y$ 2. $\pi\beta_{s+2}R^{s}(Ry)$ $\pi\beta_{S+2}R^{S}(Rx)$ 3. Q(Rz) Q(Rx) 0 0 $\pi\beta_{s+2}R^{s+1}z$ 4. $\pi\beta_{s+2}R^{s}(Rz) = \pi\beta_{s+2}R^{s}(Rx)$ $\pi\beta_{s+2}R^{s+1}x$ 5. $\pi\beta_{s+1}R^{s}u_{m}$ $F_{O}(\pi\beta_{s+1}R^{s}u_{m})$ 0 0

Here the first column lists the indecomposables of $D_j \mathcal{A}'$ and the second column (we claim) gives the value of F_0 each (note that lines 1 and 3 are relevant only when s = 1, i.e., when $k = p^2$). The first two entries in column 2 are the indecomposables of $D_j \mathcal{A}$, and the corresponding entries in column 3 give our definition of γ_j on each, while the remaining entries in column 3 are claimed to be values of γ_j determined by the definition we have just given. The entries in column 4 define γ'_j on indecomposables. The necessary verifications are similar to those in the case $M = M_r$, and they are straightforward except in line 5. Here we must show that that $\gamma_j F_0(\pi^S \beta_{s+1} R^S u_m)$ is equal to zero and that $\pi^S \beta_{s+1} R^S(y(\beta y)^{m-1}(\beta z)^{p-m})$ is equivalent to zero as an expression in y and z. For simplicity we assume that p is odd -- the case p = 2 differs only slightly. First recall that to calculate $F_0(\pi^S \beta_{s+1} R^S u_m)$ we need only find an element of $D_j \mathcal{A}$ which is equivalent to $-\pi\beta_{s+1}R^S \pi(Rx)$ as an expression in the indeterminate Rx. Now

$$-\pi^{s}\beta_{s+1}R^{s}\pi(Rx) \sim -\pi^{s}Q^{s}\beta_{2s+1}p_{*}^{2s}\pi(Rx) \quad \text{by 3.6(iv)}$$
$$\sim -Q^{s}p(\beta_{c+1}p_{*}^{s-1}(Rx)).$$

We see by induction on t using (3.3(vi) and 3.3(vii) that Q^t of a multiple of p is equivalent to a sum of terms each of which has either p or a p-th power as a factor. Hence $F_0(\pi^S\beta_{s+1}R^Su_m)$ is a sum of terms each of which has a p-th power factor, and the same is true for the element $\gamma_j F_0(\pi^S\beta_{s+1}R^Su_m)$ of $D_k(x)$. But by definition all p-th powers in C(x) are zero when r = 1, so that $\gamma_j F_0(\pi^S\beta_{s+1}R^Su_m) = 0$ as required. The proof that $\pi^S\beta_{s+1}R^S(y(\beta y)^{m-1}(\beta z)^{p-m})$ is equivalent to zero is similar. We have

$$\begin{split} \pi^{s} \beta_{s+1} R^{s} (y(\beta y)^{m-1} (\beta z)^{p-m}) &\sim \pi^{s} Q^{s} \beta_{2s+1} p_{*}^{2s} (y(\beta y)^{m-1} (\beta z)^{p-m}) \\ &\sim Q^{s} ((\beta_{s+1} p_{*}^{s} y)^{m} (\beta_{s+1} p_{*}^{s} z)^{p-m}), \end{split}$$

and 3.3(vi) and 3.3(vii) show that Q^t of a product of elements of degree zero is equivalent to a sum of terms each of which has either p or a p-th power as a factor. But again p-th powers in C{y,z} are zero and we see that $\pi^{S}\beta_{g+1}R^{S}(y(\beta y)^{m-1}(\beta z)^{p-m}) \sim 0$ as required. This completes the proof of Lemma 4.7 for M = ΣM_{1} .

Next let $r \ge 2$. We can define γ_j and γ'_j on decomposables precisely as before. In defining γ_j and γ'_j on indecomposables when $r \ge 2$, it will be convenient to modify the standard basis we have been using as follows. Let n_1 and n_2 be indeterminates with dimension 1, filtration p and heights $\|n_1\| = r-1$, $\|n_2\| = r+1$. We use 9.5 to obtain an expression $E(n_1, n_2)$ in $D_j\{n_1, n_2\}$ equivalent to $\pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^S(p_*n_1 - \pi n_2)$. We claim that the coefficient of $\pi^{r+s-2}\beta_{r+s-1}R^Sn_1$ in $E(n_1, n_2)$ is 1. To see this, write $E(n_1, n_2)$ as $E_1 + E_2$, where E_1 involves only n_1 and every standard basis element in E_2 involves n_2 . If $f:\{n_1, n_2\} \neq \{n_1\} \cup \{0\}$ takes n_1 to itself and n_2 to zero then $(D_jf)(E(n_1, n_2)) = E_1$. On the other hand,

$$(\mathsf{D}_{\mathsf{j}}\mathsf{f})(\mathsf{E}(\mathsf{n}_1,\mathsf{n}_2)) \sim \mathsf{E}(\mathsf{n}_1,0) \sim \pi^{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}\mathsf{R}^s\mathsf{p}_{\mathsf{s}}\mathsf{n}_1 \sim \pi^{r+s-2}\beta_{r+s-1}\mathsf{R}^s\mathsf{n}_1.$$

Since uniqueness holds (by inductive hypothesis) in filtration j we have

$$E_1 = \pi^{r+s-2} \beta_{r+s-1} R^s \eta_1$$

proving the claim. We can therefore give new bases for the indecomposables of D_{j} and D_{j} $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{A}}'$ when $r\geq 2$ by replacing $\pi^{r+s-2}\beta_{r+s-1}R^{\mathrm{S}}(\mathrm{Qx}), \ \pi^{r+s-2}\beta_{r+s-1}R^{\mathrm{S}}(\mathrm{Qy})$ and $\pi^{r+s-2}\beta_{r+s-1}R^{\mathrm{S}}(\mathrm{Qz})$ in the standard bases by E(Qx,Rx), E(Qy,Ry) and E(Qx,Rz) respectively.

Next let ξ_1, \ldots, ξ_p be indeterminates with dimension 1, height r and filtration 1. We use 9.5 to choose a homogeneous expression $E'(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_p)$ in $D_k(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_p)$ equivalent to

$$\pi_{r+s-1}\beta_{r+s}R^{s}(\xi_{1}(\beta_{r}\xi_{2})\cdots(\beta_{r}\xi_{p})).$$

Finally, we define the subbasic maps f_m and h exactly as in the case M = M_r.

We can now define γ_j and γ'_j on indecomposables by means of Table 3. The first column lists the new basis for the indecomposables of $D_j \mathcal{A}$ '. The second column (we claim) gives the values of F_0 on each basis element.

			Table 3	
		FO	Y ₁ o F ₀	۲ ئ
1.	пQ ^S (Ry)		$\left(-(\pi Q^{S}x)(\pi B_{r}x)(p-1)\right)$ if $s < r$	$\left(-(\pi Q^{S}y)(\pi B_{r}y)(p-1)\right)$ if $s < r$
			0 if s = r	$\int \mathbf{t} \mathbf{f} \mathbf{s} = \mathbf{r}$
5.	$^{\pi\beta}r^{+s+1}R^{s}(Ry)$	$\pi\beta_{r+s+1}R^{s}(Rx)$	$\pi \beta_{r+s+1} R^{s+1} x$	$^{n_3}r^{+s+1}R^{s+1}y$
3.	_{rr} Q ^S (Qy)	ଲପ୍ ^ର (Qx)	$_{rrQ}^{s+1}x$	$\pi Q^{s+1}z$
4.	E(Qy,Ry)	E(Qx,Rx)	$(D_{k}h)(E')$	$(D_{\mathbf{k}}\mathbf{f}_{\mathbf{O}})(\mathbf{E}^{T})$
5.	ոQ ^S (Rz)	កQ ^B (Rx)	$\int -(\pi Q^{S}x)(\pi \beta_{T}x)^{(p-1)j}$ if $s < r$	$\int -(\pi Q^{\mathbf{S}}\mathbf{z})(\pi \beta_{\mathbf{r}}\mathbf{z})^{(\mathbf{p}-1)}\mathbf{j} 1\mathbf{f} \mathbf{s} < \mathbf{r}$
		•	$\int 1\mathbf{f}\mathbf{s} = \mathbf{r}$	0 if $s = r$
.9	π8 _{r+s+l} R ^s (Rz)	$\pi\beta_{r+s+1}R^{s}(Rx)$	κ ³ r+s+1R ^{s+1} x	s ^{π3} r+s+1 ^{RS+1} z
7.	ක් ^S (QZ)	πQ ^S (Qx)	$\pi Q^{S+1}x$	$\pi Q^{S+1}z$
8.	E(Qz,Rz)	E(Qx,Rx)	$(D_{\mathbf{k}})(\mathbf{E}')$	$(D_{\mathbf{k}}f_{0})(\mathbf{E}^{\dagger})$
.6	ուզ ⁸ սյլ	πQ ^S (Rx)	$(\pi Q^{S} x) (\pi \beta_{T} x) (p-1)j$	$(\pi_{q}^{s}y)(\pi_{B_{T}}y)(m-1)j(\pi_{B_{T}}z)(p-m)j$
10.	$^{\pi\beta}r+s^{R}su_{m}$	E(Qx,Rx)	$(D_{kh})(E^{\prime})$	$(D_{\mathbf{K}}\mathbf{f}_{\mathbf{m}})$ ($\mathbf{E}^{\mathbf{i}}$)
11.	ով ^ຣ v _m	$(\pi b_{r-1}(Qx))^2$ if $p = 2$, $s = r-2$	(πβ _r x) ² s+1	
		$\int (\pi \beta_{r} R(Qx))^{2^{S-1}} \text{ if } p = 2, \ s = r-1$	$\int (\pi g_{r+1} R x)^2 s$	$(_{\pi Q}{}^{\rm S}{}_{\rm Y})(_{\pi \beta}{}_{\rm T}{}_{\rm Y})(m-1)j(_{\pi Q}{}^{\rm S}{}_{\rm Z})(_{\pi \beta}{}_{\rm T}{}_{\rm Z})(_{p-m-1}{}^{\rm I})j$
		0 otherwise	0	
12.	^{#B} r-s ^{QS} v _m	0	0	$(\pi \beta_{r} y)^{mj} (\pi Q^{s} z) (\pi \beta_{r} z)^{(p-m-1)j}$
				$-(\pi Q^{\mathbf{S}} \mathbf{y})(\pi \beta_{\mathbf{T}} \mathbf{y})(\pi -1)\mathbf{j}(\pi \beta_{\mathbf{T}} \mathbf{z})(\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{m})\mathbf{j}$

The elements listed in lines 3 and 7 occur only when $s \le r-2$. In lines 9, 11, and 12 they occur only when $s \le r-1$, and in lines 1 and 5 only when $s \le r$.

The first six entries in this column are the new basis for the indecomposables of $D_j \hat{\boldsymbol{\mu}}$, and the first six entries in column 3 define γ_j , while the remaining entries in column 3 give the values of γ_j on the remaining entries in column 2. The entries in column 4 define γ'_j . The verifications necessary to prove 4.7 in this case are again similar to those in the case $M = M_r$. The less obvious ones are the following. If s < r we have

$$\pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}} \mathbb{R} \mathbf{x} \sim \pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}} \pi \mathbb{R} \mathbf{x} \sim \pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}+1} \mathbb{P}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{x} - \pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}} (\mathbf{x} (\beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x})^{\mathbf{p}-1})$$
$$\sim - (\pi^{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}-1} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}} \mathbf{x}) (\pi^{\mathbf{r}-1} \beta_{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{x})^{(\mathbf{p}-1)} \mathbf{j}$$

in lines 1,5 and 9 by 9.4(iii). (In particular we observe, as claimed in the proof of 8.4(viii), that the relation 3.6(viii) is not used in the present proof when s = 1 and $r \ge 2$.) If s = r we have

$$Q^{s}Rx \sim QRQ^{s-1}x \sim 0$$

in lines 1 and 5 by 3.6(viii). In line 11 with p = 2 we apply 9.4(ix) to show

$$F_{0}(\pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}v_{m}) \sim \pi^{r-s-1}Q^{s}(2^{r-2}\beta_{r}^{2}Q^{s})$$

$$0 \quad \text{if } s < r-2$$

$$\sim (\pi^{r-1}\beta_{r}^{2}Q^{s}Q^{r-2} \quad \text{if } s = r-2$$

$$(\pi^{r-2}Q\beta_{r}^{2}Q^{s}Q^{s})^{2^{r-2}} + (\pi^{r-1}\beta_{r}^{2}Q^{s}Q^{s})^{2^{r-2}} \quad \text{if } s = r-1$$

and the claimed values of F_0 follow from 3.1(ii), 3.5 and 3.6(iii) and (iv). This concludes the proof of 4.7.

<u>Proof of 9.4</u>. Let \approx denote mod p equivalence. Parts (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) follow easily by induction from 3.3(v) and 3.3(vii). For part (v) we have

$$\boldsymbol{\varrho}^{\mathbf{s}}((\boldsymbol{\xi}_1\boldsymbol{\xi}_2)\boldsymbol{\xi}_4) \approx \boldsymbol{\varrho}^{\mathbf{s}}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_1\boldsymbol{\xi}_3)\boldsymbol{\varrho}^{\mathbf{s}}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_4) \approx (\boldsymbol{\pi}^{\mathbf{s}}\boldsymbol{\xi}_1)^{\boldsymbol{p}^{\mathbf{s}}}(\boldsymbol{\varrho}^{\mathbf{s}}\boldsymbol{\xi}_3)(\boldsymbol{\varrho}^{\mathbf{s}}\boldsymbol{\xi}_4)$$

by (iii) and (iv). For part (vi) we have

$$\begin{split} \beta_{\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{s}} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}}(\xi_{1}^{i}\xi_{2}^{p-i}) &\approx \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}(\xi_{1}^{i}\xi_{2}^{p-i}) \\ &\approx \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}}[i(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\xi_{1})\xi_{1}^{i-1}\xi_{2}^{p-i}] &= (p-i)\xi_{1}^{i}(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\xi_{2})^{p-i-1}] \\ &\approx i\mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}}[(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\xi_{1})\xi_{1}^{i-1}\xi_{2}^{p-i}] &= i\mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}}[\xi_{1}^{i}(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\xi_{2})\xi_{2}^{p-i-1}] \\ &\approx i(\mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\xi_{1})(\pi^{\mathbf{s}}\xi_{1})^{(i-1)p^{\mathbf{s}}}(\pi^{\mathbf{s}}\xi_{2})^{(p-i)p^{\mathbf{s}}} \\ &= i(\pi^{\mathbf{s}}\xi_{1})^{p^{\mathbf{s}}}(\mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{s}}\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\xi_{2})(\pi^{\mathbf{s}}\xi_{2})^{(p-i-1)p^{\mathbf{s}}} \end{split}$$

and the result follows by part (i).

(vii) First we claim

$$(*) \qquad \qquad Q^{\mathbf{r}}\beta_{\mathbf{r}+1}p_{\mathbf{x}}\xi_{1} \sim 0.$$

This is true when r = 1 by 3.3(iv) and 3.3(v). If $r \ge 2$ we have

$$\begin{split} \mathsf{Q}^{\mathbf{r}}_{\beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathsf{P}_{\mathbf{x}} \xi_{1}} &\sim \mathsf{Q}^{\mathbf{r}-1}_{\beta_{\mathbf{r}}} \mathsf{Q}_{\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{x}} \xi_{1}} \\ &\sim \mathsf{Q}^{\mathbf{r}-1}_{\beta_{\mathbf{r}}} [\mathsf{p}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathsf{Q}_{\xi_{1}} - (\mathsf{p}^{\mathbf{p}-1} - 1)\xi_{1}^{\mathbf{p}}] \\ &\sim \mathsf{Q}^{\mathbf{r}-1}_{\beta_{\mathbf{r}}} \mathsf{p}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathsf{Q}_{\xi_{1}} \end{split}$$

and the claim follows by induction on r.

Now we have

$$\begin{split} \pi^{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{t}-1} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+1} \mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{t}} [\,(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\xi_{1})\xi_{1}^{\mathbf{i}-1}\xi_{2}^{\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{i}}\,] &\sim \pi^{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{t}-1} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{t}} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2\mathbf{t}} \mathbb{P}_{\mathbf{x}}^{2\mathbf{t}} [\,(\beta_{\mathbf{r}}\xi_{1})\xi_{1}^{\mathbf{i}-1}\xi_{2}^{\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{i}}\,] \\ &\sim \pi^{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{t}-1} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{t}} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2\mathbf{t}} [\,(\beta_{\mathbf{r}+2\mathbf{t}} \mathbb{P}_{\mathbf{x}}^{2\mathbf{t}}\xi_{1}\,) \mathbb{P}_{\mathbf{x}}^{2\mathbf{t}} (\xi_{1}^{\mathbf{i}-1}\xi_{2}^{\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{i}}\,)\,] \\ &\sim -(\pi^{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{t}-1} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{t}} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2\mathbf{t}} \mathbb{P}_{\mathbf{x}}^{2\mathbf{t}}\xi_{1}\,) [\pi^{\mathbf{r}+\mathbf{t}-1} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbf{t}} \beta_{\mathbf{r}+2\mathbf{t}} \mathbb{P}_{\mathbf{x}}^{2\mathbf{t}} (\xi_{1}^{\mathbf{i}-1}\xi_{2}^{\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{i}}\,)\,] \end{split}$$

If $t \ge r$ then

$$\pi^{r+t-1}Q^{t}_{\beta_{r+2t}}p_{*}^{2t}\xi_{1} \sim Q^{t}_{\beta_{t+1}}p_{*}(p_{*}^{t-r}\xi_{1}),$$

which is equivalent to 0 by (*). Otherwise we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\pi^{r+t-1}Q^{t}\beta_{r+2t}p_{*}^{2t}\xi_{1})[\pi^{r+t-1}Q^{t}\beta_{r+2t}p_{*}^{2t}(\xi_{1}^{i}\xi_{2}^{p-i})] \\ & \sim (\pi^{r-t-1}Q^{t}\beta_{r}\xi_{1})[\pi^{r-t-1}Q^{t}\beta_{r}(\xi_{1}^{i}\xi_{2}^{p-i})] \end{aligned}$$

and the result follows from part (iii).

For (viii), we have

$$\beta Q^{\mathbf{r}} \mathbf{2} \xi_{1} \sim Q^{\mathbf{r}-1} \beta Q \mathbf{2} \xi_{1}$$

$$\sim \begin{cases} \frac{1}{p} \left(\begin{array}{c} p \\ i \end{array} \right) (\pi^{\mathbf{r}-1} x)^{(p^{2}-p)(\mathbf{r}-1)} Q^{\mathbf{r}-1} \beta_{\mathbf{r}} p_{\mathbf{x}} Q x & \text{if } \mathbf{r} \geq 2 \\ \\ 0 & \text{if } \mathbf{r} = 1, \end{cases}$$

but the expression for $r \ge 2$ is also equivalent to zero by (*).

Finally, part (ix) follows from 3.3(vi) by induction on s.

It remains to prove 9.5. In order to keep track of when an element of $D_j \{\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t\}$ is homogeneous, we make the following definition. Let S be a fixed set and suppose that we have assigned to each ξ_i a subset $h(\xi_i)$ of S called the <u>homogeneity</u> of ξ_i . Then we define the homogeneity of an arbitrary expression in ξ_1, \dots, ξ_t by requiring that $O_{\alpha, r, j}$ have homogeneity S, that $p_*, \beta_r, \pi, Q, \mathcal{Q}$ and R commute with h and that $h(E + E') = h(E) \cap h(E')$ and $h(E \cdot E') = h(E) \cup h(E')$. We say that an expression $E(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t)$ of height 1 is <u>reducible</u> with respect to h if there is an E' $D_j \{\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t\}$ with E' ~ E and $h(E') \supset h(E)$.

<u>Proposition 9.6.</u> If S is any set and $h(\xi_1), \ldots, h(\xi_t)$ are any subsets of S then every expression of height 1 in ξ_1, \ldots, ξ_t is reducible with respect to h.

If $S = \{\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t\}$ and $h(\xi_i) = \{\xi_i\}$ for $1 \le i \le t$ then the expressions listed in 9.5 have homogeneity S, while an expression in $D_j\{\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t\}$ has homogeneity S if and only if it is homogeneous. Thus 9.5 follows from this case of 9.6. The extra generality allowed for S and h is technically useful in proving 9.6.

In the remainder of this section we prove 9.6. We fix a set S and assume from now on that any indeterminates mentioned have been assigned homogeneities contained in S as well as dimensions, heights and filtrations. It will be convenient to let ξ , η and θ denote indeterminates and to let E, F, G and H denote expressions. We say that two expressions (possibly involving different sets of indeterminates) <u>match</u> if they have the same dimension, height, filtration and homogeneity. We shall frequently use the fact that a sum or product of reducible expressions is reducible and that homogeneity is preserved by substitution, i.e., if F is any expression in η_1, \dots, η_s and E_1, \dots, E_s matching η_1, \dots, η_s respectively then $h(F(E_1, \dots, E_s)) = h(F)$. Note, however, that equivalent expressions generally have different homogeneities; for example, $p\xi$ is equivalent to 0 if $\|\xi\| = 1$ but $h(\xi)$ is not necessarly equal to S.

For our next two results we fix a set $\{n_1, \ldots, n_s, n_1', \ldots, n_s', n_1', \ldots, n_s'\}$ of indeterminates such that each n_i' matches Qn_i and each n_i'' matches Rn_i . Here and elsewhere we shall interpret Qn_i as $O_{1,1,1}$ if $||n_i|| = 1$ and Rn_i as $O_{1,1,1}$ if $||n_i|| = 0$. We say that an expression is <u>elementary</u> if it does not involve Q or R.

Lemma 9.7. Let G be an elementary expression of length 2 in n_1, \dots, n_s and let θ match G.

(i) If F is $\pi^{\|\theta\|-1}\theta$ or $\pi^{\|\theta\|-1}\beta_{\|\theta\|}\theta$ then there is an elementary expression G' $D_{\nu G}\{n_1, \dots, n_g\}$ with G' ~ F(G) and hG' \supset hF.

(ii) If $F = Q\theta$ or $F = R\theta$ then there is an elementary expression $G'(n_1, \dots, n_s, n_1^*, \dots, n_s^*, n_1^*, \dots, n_s^*)$ with hG') hF and

$$F(G) \sim G'(n_1, \dots, n_s, Qn_1, \dots, Qn_s, Rn_1, \dots, Rn_s).$$

375

<u>Proof</u>. The possibilities for G are $\pi n_i, p_* n_i, \beta_r n_i, n_i^{+}n_j, n_i n_j$ and n_i . The result can be checked in each case from the formulas of section 3.

Next we define the <u>complexity</u> c(E) of a standard indecomposable E in $D_j \{n_1, \dots, n_s\}$ to be the total number of Q's and R's that appear in it. We define c(E) for an arbitrary expression E in $D_j \{n_1, \dots, n_s\}$ to be the maximum of the complexities of the indecomposables that appear as factors in the terms of E.

Lemma 9.8. Let $H \in D_j \{n_1, \dots, n_s, n_1', \dots, n_s', n_1', \dots, n_s''\}$. Then there is an $H' \in D_j \{n_1, \dots, n_s\}$ such that $h(H') \supset h(H)$, $c(H') \leq c(H) + 1$ and H' is equivalent to

 $H(n_1,\ldots,n_s,Qn_1,\ldots,Qn_s,Rn_1,\ldots,Rn_s).$

In particular, the latter expression is reducible.

<u>Proof</u>. We may assume that H is a standard indecomposable and hence that it involves only one of the indeterminates. If it involves one of the n_i the result is trivial. Otherwise H has one of the forms

 $\pi^{\|n_{i}\|-t-2} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}, \pi^{\|n_{i}\|-t-2}} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}, \pi^{\|n_{i}\|-t}} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}, \pi^{\|n_{i}\|-t}} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}, \pi^{\|n_{i}\|+t-2}} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}\|+t-2}} \mathbb{Q}^{n_{i}\|, \pi^{\|n_{i}\|+t-2}} \mathbb{Q}^{n$

formulas of section 3.

Lemma 9.9. Let E_1, \ldots, E_r be elementary expressions in ξ_1, \ldots, ξ_t and let $\theta_1, \ldots, \theta_r$ match E_1, \ldots, E_r respectively. Let $F \in D_j\{\theta_1, \ldots, \theta_r\}$. Then there is an $H \in D_j\{\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_t\}$ such that $c(H) \leq c(F)$, $h(H) \supset h(F)$ and $H \sim F(E_1, \ldots, E_r)$. In particular, $F(E_1, \ldots, E_r)$ is reducible.

<u>Proof.</u> Let ℓ be the maximum of the lengths of the E_i . If $\ell = 1$ the result is trivial. We shall prove the result in general by induction on c(F) with a subsidiary induction on ℓ . We may assume that F is a standard indecomposable, and hence that it involves only one of the θ_i , say θ_1 . Now by Definition 9.1, E_1 can be written in the form $G(E_{11}, E_{12})$, where $E_{11}(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t)$ and $E_{12}(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_t)$ are elementary with lengths less than ℓ and $G(\eta_1, \eta_2)$ is elementary with length 2. If c(F) = 0 then F has the form $\pi^{\|\theta_1\| - 1} \theta_1$ or $\pi^{\|\theta_1\| - 1} \theta_{\|\theta_1\| - 1} \theta_1$ and the result follows by 9.7(i) and the subsidiary inductive hypothesis. Otherwise F has the form

 $\begin{array}{l} F'(F''), \mbox{ where } F'' = Q_{\theta_1} \mbox{ or } R_{\theta_1} \mbox{ and } c(F') = c(F) - l. \mbox{ Thus } \\ F(E_1) = F'(F''(G(E_{11},E_{12}))). \mbox{ If } n_1',n_2',n_1'',n_2'' \mbox{ are as in } 9.7 \mbox{ then by } 9.7(\mbox{ ii}) \mbox{ there } \\ \mbox{ is an elementary expression } G'(n_1,n_2,n_1',n_2',n_1'',n_2'') \mbox{ such that } h(G') \mbox{ } h(F'') \mbox{ and } \\ G'(n_1,n_2,Q_{n_1},Q_{n_2},R_{n_1},R_{n_2}) \sim F''(G(n_1,n_2)). \mbox{ Thus } \end{array}$

$$F(G(n_1, n_2)) \sim F'(G'(n_1, n_2, Qn_1, Qn_2, Rn_1, Rn_2)).$$

Now since c(F') < c(F) the inductive hypothesis gives an expression $H \in D_{j} \{n_{1}, n_{2}, n_{1}', n_{2}', n_{1}'', n_{2}''\}$ with $c(H) \leq c(F') < c(F)$, $h(H) \supset f(F') \supset h(F)$, and

$$H \sim F'(G'(n_1, n_2, n_1', n_2', n_1'', n_2''))$$

So that

$$F(G(n_1, n_2)) \sim H(n_1, n_2, Qn_1, Qn_2, Rn_1, Rn_2).$$

Now by Lemma 9.8 there is an expression $H' \in D_j\{n_1, n_2\}$ such that $c(H') \leq c(H) + 1 \leq c(F)$ and $h(H') \supset h(H) \supset h(F)$ with $H' \sim F(G(n_1, n_2))$. Hence $F(E_1) \sim H'(E_{11}, E_{12})$. Since E_{11} and E_{12} both have lengths less than ℓ , the result now follows by the subsidiary inductive hypothesis.

Finally, we complete the proof of 9.6. Let $G(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_t)$ be any expression of height 1. The proof is by induction on the length of G, which we may assume is \geq 2. It is easy to see from definition 9.1 (by another induction on the length of G) that G can be written in the form $G'(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_t, E)$, where $G'(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_t, n)$ has length less than ℓ and E has length 2. Then G' has height 1 and h(G') = h(G). By inductive hypothesis we may assume $G' \in D_{\cup G}\{\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_t, n\}$. If E is elementary the result now follows by 9.9, while if E is Qn or Rn the result follows by 9.8. This concludes the proof.